

IBHODO

"The inheritance"

NOVELSGURU.COM

DWAA NATION®

PRECIOUS MOLOI

For more African books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

Prologue

IBHODO

PROLOGUE

Early in the morning, I woke up and did the garden. We have flowers and grass that I take care of. It's sort of therapeutic for me, Watching the work of my hands growing beautifully so. The pavement part, I use a hose pipe and then a broom to sweep...

It's a must to do such things, Especially when you considered "useless" at home because you unemployed and at the age where your mates are making it happen. It's very difficult..

I stood there taking a break and rolled a blunt of weed, Then smoked and continued to clean. Today it was promising to be sunny, So I have to make sure the flowers and the grass get enough water. It hasn't rained in a while..

I heard the garage door opening, My heart sank down to my knees. That's my step father and my step sister. He's going to work and she'll be dropped off at school.

Zenande is 19 and doing matric at a private school. Our Parents met when she was just 13, I was 24 at the time. That guy has hated me from when my Mother brought me along. We have

the most dysfunctional relationship that a Step father and a Step Son could have. Zenande is also dramatic because she's highly spoiled and my Mother loves her husband And Zenande so much that she always takes their side no matter how wrong they are. He doesn't mind just driving off without even greeting me, He always gives me that look as if like I disgust him....My father passed on when I was young around 4, He was from Mozambique originally. Since from then, I've had multiple step fathers, Moved from home to home. At times most of them didn't have houses so it was backroom renting. Most of them were okay, Some of them weren't, But this one. This one takes the trophy because his hate towards me is insane and unnecessary.. The big gate was already wide open for them I stood at the side of the gate so they could leave. Zenande was already in her uniform as she got into the car. He reversed the car out of the garage and yard. Didn't hoot for a greeting, Didn't say anything. I watched them takeoff then I went to close the garage...

My name is Sergio Xulu. I was given this name by my biological father, I am 30 years old and this will be my story.

IBHODO

01?

SERGIO XULU

When we bring out the statement of "Bad luck" I am the best candidate. My own fam hates me, Don't know much about my father's relatives because Mom doesn't talk much. She just said she fucked up with a guy from Mozambique and that's all. Her Parents passed on, Their family house is occupied by my Uncle, His wife and kids.

I have a 6 months old Son that I am not even allowed to see, Her Mom has moved on and another man is raising him. At home they told me straight that I'm alone when Sylvia and his family came to announce the pregnancy. Being unemployed, Really trying to make ends meet by doing odd jobs the money wasn't enough to sustain the baby.

My Son looks very much like me, His step father works so he provides well for him and his mother. I only see him from afar when they just making rounds around the neighborhood. Can't even get close to him.

Our last conversation with Sylvia, She strongly told me that she dated me because I'm handsome, Pregnancy was not part of the plan. She told me that she thought since my family is middle class and can help with the baby but don't, She's moving

on and won't allow me to see a baby that I don't even provide for..

I was washing my sneakers when my Mom walked out of the blue. She's not working, Just married a guy with a good job...

Ma: you know I heard uMaka Thulane saying he bought a car

Me: Siyambongela (We happy for him)

Thulane is Sylvia's new boyfriend the guy raising my kid..

Ma: And he's 30

I knew where this conversation was going..

Ma: Sergio you are 30 years old now, Jabu is complaining a lot about feeding a grown as man

Jabu being my step father..

Me: I'm trying Ma, As soon as I get a job I'll be out of here

Ma: You only have grade 10 that you even failed dismally. What job are you looking for because jobs now require matric? Something so simple as matric defeated you

Me: I know I'm not bright Ma, I tried my best

Ma: What best?

Me: Each time when I wrote exams I'd get a headache and blackout

Ma: Now witchcraft is an excuse for you to be uneducated? Yazi maybe make yourself disappear this weekend, Jabus's family is coming over. You know they very educated, Having you around them would be a great disappointment. At least if you were successful or something

Me: I'll do so

SYLVIA (BABY MAMA)

Mom: But my Grandson is adorable and cute

Advertisement

Looks like his father. Well Sergio looks handsome so he has good genes, He gave you a baby that is good looking. Yazi when I walk with Mpumi outside wonke umuntu uyamhalela

Me: Awume kancance Ma ngo Sergio (Please stop talking about Sergio)

Mom: Angithi wuwe wajola naye walala naye then you fell pregnant

Me: Sergio and Thulane were friends. Both wanted me. Both not working. I went for Sergio because he was good looking and comes from a well financial stable background Ma. Thulane came from a struggling family, Sergio seemed like a better candidate. Ahhh usho mina? I played myself then Thulane got a

good job at the workshop and I went back to him. I'm grateful he accepted me and loves my Son, He does everything for him

Mom: Hayi Sylvia your generation is weird I don't wanna lie

Me: Phuma lapho Ma I need to go to work I'll be late

I work at Spar, In the bakery department..

SERGIO XULU

My friend came over, Fadalala..

Fada: Eyami

Me: Eyami

Fada: Zkhiphani? (What's going on)

Me: Ahh nex eyam (Nothing)

Fada: Bheka ng'phethe laptop, Mara manje isashisa ngeke s'khone ukuyihambisa (I have a laptop that I stole, Can't sell it now)

Me: Uyicovephi? (Where did you get it?)

Fada: Smangele ulele with some guy, Bashaya imbuca the whole night. Ahh uGuy passed out kanti vele bebe gasa.

Phathwa yis'dozozo Sma wacova (Sma slept with some guy.

They did drugs the whole night and drank. He passed out. Sma took the laptop and made a run for it)

I whistled..

Fada: At least if ihamba ngabo 3k, Apple Ndonda (We have to sell it with 3k at least)

Me: Uphi yena uSma? (Where is Sma)

Fada: Kubo yazi ngeke angene la kini, O'Lady lakho (She's at her house, She won't come here you know your Mom)

Me: Let me wear my sleepers sishaye round vele before she gets out of the house because she'll be talking none stop

Fada: Yizo

I put on my sleepers and we went..

NOMUSA

My name is Nomusa and I live with my big brother and little sister. I'm the second born and I work at Spar tops liquor shop..

My big brother has a car wash and my little sister her life just doesn't make sense..

She hustles by sleeping around, Robbing guys. You know the works..

She was walking me to the taxi stop when we bumped into Sergio and Fadalala..

I can Sergio is the most handsome guy in the hood. He doesn't entirely look 100% black, But I heard his father is from Moz..

We greeted..

Sma: Ya fada I wanna talk to you vele

I have a big crush on Sergio and I think he likes me too. Work keeps me busy and keeps me out of streets. I'm mostly at home, I do go out from time to time with friends but not so much..

Sergio: Ringani mina ngizokhapha suster (Talk I'll walk Nomi to the taxi stop)

We started walking..

Sergio: Kanti why ungashayi labe Lungu bakho intloko and steal some bottles sizobhayisa (Why don't you steal bottles at work so we can sell them)

I laughed..

Me: Sufuna bang'xoshe manje? (You want me to get fired)

Sergio: Ahh nex ngiyaz'ringela ungay'thathi ngama lungs (I'm just joking don't take it personal)

Me: I know

We stopped and waited for the taxi..

Sergio: Kanti kahle kahle sojola nini? (When are we going to date)

Me: If you can fix your life, We might date and I don't like this thing of yours nabo Sma

Sergio: Yiphi? (Which one)

Me: Stealing etc

Sergio: Sma is old enough to decide on her own. Skeem we don't force her to do anything

Me: Hmmmmm

We saw a taxi approaching..

Sergio: Sharp ke, I'll see you later

He hugged me and my heart skipped a bit..

Me: Sharp

Sergio: Muhle kanjani saan (You beautiful)

Me: Thank you (blushing)

IBHODO

02?

SERGIO XULU

At home they do nothing for me. From clothes and everything that I need I have to hustle for myself. There's this house we call "Plaza", 4 room house with a garage. Basically Plaza sells affordable drugs to the hood. Your Ntash(kat), Crystal, Bob pill. Each costs R50. With the addition that runs in young people today, Plaza makes a lot of money out of that. The person who owns the business is the house owner, Lives with his wife and kids. It's just a messy house, Some people smoke there, Drink there if you bring your own alcohol because it's not sold there. The owner we call him "Koya". We are his agents, People who sell for him and he pays us. We don't go around selling, People already know the place, It's popular and we have great clientele. If you the one selling, You sit at the garage and people buy

It's 4 of us working for him, Myself and Fadalala included. We take shifts and even when it's not your shift you can go chill with the guys. That's where I spend most of my time at, Since things aren't well at home..

Today it was another guy selling, I'll be getting on the nightshift. Fadalala stays there, There's a shack at the back where he stays...

Koya has an agreement with the police, he pays them every week for protection..

We got there and Makenzo was on the dayshift. There's a bit of a clash and beef sometimes between us and the others, Sometimes fights break and a lot of blood gets shed. You know how it's like with these things..

He was sitting with a few girls and guys...

Fada: So Serg ungena nightshift moss? (Sergio will be on the nightshift)

I saw from Kenzo's face that he wasn't up for that..

Kenzo: Ngizoy'bamba until tomorrow (I'll Sell until tomorrow)

One thing about me is that I know how to fight. Those who know me, Know that very well that I can fight. I also don't know where I get that strength but the was a time I fought 4 guys at once. Yes they were 4 and injured me here and there but I injured them worse resulting into one with fatal injuries. He died from internal bleeding at the hospital the next day.. I was never arrested for that Koya made sure and we put it out to the

police that a fight just started. Also what helped me is that I was injured too..

Another reason why they hate me at home is that Cops used to go there looking for me. So it added fuel to the hate my family has for me..

Fada: Kanjani joh? You've been selling for 3 days now

The thing about iNtash (Kat). When you sniff it gives you energy

Advertisement

If you get drunk it can help lower your drunkness but the shitty part is that if you frequent 2 weeks can pass without you sleeping. We even have security as clients who come to buy because they don't wanna fall asleep on the job...

Kenzo: fede ngiringe no Koya, Soma permission, Soma Kenzo you can push it for 3 days (I spoke to Koya. He allowed me to sell for 3 days)

Me: So your 3 days ends tomorrow morning?

Kenzo: Yaa. Then between you and Fada one will take over

Fada and I moved to the back to his room..

Fada: Entlek uK angimfrostani (I don't get this guy)

Me: Yamazi K unorhobholo eyam (You know he is greedy)

He took out a bag on Ntash..

Fada: Koya mele ayilungise lento (Koya needs to fix this)

Me: Eyam I'm going to lose R350 since he's taking my shift

Fada: Athi iGun lapho (Do you have a straw)

Me: Naa bheka bheka lapho (Check there)

We searched for a straw until we found it. A small straw the normal one that you drink your can of cool drink with..

Me: Ama corner ayi two vele.. Shaya one nami ngithi one (It's not much anymore just a bit for me and a bit for you)

NOMUSA

I was surprised to see that Sylvia was changed from the bakery and now she'll be working with us eTops the liquor department. I've heard stories from her department that people were complaining about the bread. Sometimes it'll be too raw etc.. I wouldn't say we the best of friends, Just people who know each other. Just greetings on the street. I know she's Sergio's baby Mama and now dating what used to be Sergio's friend... We Facebook friends and she posts her baby a lot, They have a beautiful baby boy..

I was packing wines, She came to help..

Our department is the easiest..

Via: Hey

Me: Hi

Via: Nomusa right?

Me: Yes

She lives on the secret street mostly see her in passing or when we at the spaza shop..

Via: Sylvia, But call me Via

Me: Okay

Via: This place is cold

Me: Very

Via: But seems like a vibe, The bakery has too much work Yooh

Me: I wouldn't survive, Here we a small family and it's nice except for drunk customers when they come and be loud

HWe both laughed..

I don't know how it's going to work. Sergio has been hitting on me for a while now, But I don't like his lifestyle. It's a bit dangerous for my liking but I do like him a lot.. He's always "Hot" not in terms of looks but has ghosts, Some of his ghosts are serious dangerous people. Izinkabi etc..

I am single, My ex broke my heart. We were dating for 5 years I'm 28 now, Then boom pictures on Facebook that he's getting married to someone else and I didn't even know he was

cheating. It was heart breaking, Something that happened last year. Approaching him he chose her plus she was already pregnant with his child..

SERGIO

Fada: Wena Nja yam une type (you have a type)

We were now smoking a cigarette..

Me: Usho (You say)

Fada: Look at your baby Mama, Then look at Nomusa. Sabu dark Caramel skin and both beautiful

Me: Entlek uNomusa ngiyamfuna braa (I want Nomusa)

Fada: Eyy uGirl braa shuthi uK wakhe got married and didn't tell her, She found out on Facebook. Story esibuhlungu (Sad story)

Me: I know.. Sma told me, Braa bani yena? (Who is the guy)

Fada: Sinye nje snayi sihlala ema surbubs (Some fool he lives in the surbubs)

Sma walked in..

Sma: Hau Ntanga nizifihle la (Ya'll are hiding Here)

Me: Ahh uzathini Kenzo ngale uyalazi udaba (What can we say, Kenzo is that side you know him)

Sma: Ngishayiseni corner ke (Can I have some Ntash)

Me: Phelile (It's finished)

Fada handed her the plastic..

Sma: Ahh intunthu kphela la (There's nothing)

Fada: As'zameni Yama beer ayi two, Imbhuca (Ntash) and cigarettes

Sma: Kanti laptop?

Me: We still haven't found a buyer futhi iyashisha (might still be wanted)

Sma: Ithi ngiyozama uKenz iBag ye mbhuca ne R50 for beers and cigarettes

Me: Goodluck

IBHODO

03?

NOMUSA

Via seems like a bubbly person, Talks a lot and also thinks highly of herself. Didn't have to take me working with her for maybe a month to see the person she is. You can clearly see from even how she carries herself that girl thinks she owns the world. Most of all, Yes I'm not going to lie she is beautiful and she makes sure that we feel it. Especially the guys working at the back, The cold fridge when they compliment her. They give her pride and ego a boost. I wonder how she got Sergio, Even got pregnant by him. Via looks like she's into guys who are at least loaded, Sergio ain't he is just Flippin' handsome that's all..

Sma my little sister is friends with Sergio, She often tells me about his life and how painful it is. The guy his Mother seems to hate him, His step father and the step sister too. At home, Life ain't nice for him. She also told me that Sergio is smart, But when he was doing grade 10 certain things were happening to him. He would get headaches, Blackouts so much he had to drop out because he wasn't coping..

We are all responsible for our lives and actions, A part of me doesn't blame him for the life he's living. You wouldn't even

notice that he's into this drug ghetto syndicate situation and also taking. His always clean, Takes good care of himself...

I think there's something spiritual happening with him and I feel he needs to consult, Maybe he'll get answers...

It was knocking off time, We locked and I made my way to the taxi..

Via: Hey.. Wait for me

I waited..

Via: We going to take the same taxi let's walk together to the taxis

Honestly speaking I don't wanna be friends with her, We good as colleagues and people who know each other..

We had a chat as we were walking, Mostly her talking..

Via: May we pass by at Clicks to buy some nappies for my Son

Me: Okay

We walked to clicks..

Me: We friends on Facebook, I saw his pictures. He's cute and adorable

Via: He is just has a deadbeat of a father. I'm glad I left Serg

Me: Why?

Via: Agh he is a rubbish of a person

Me: I've heard of him and his lifestyle. Just don't know much about him in detail

Via: Yena he's smart, Also street smart. When we were dating he was involved nezinkabi (hitman) Sergio with his hands his good when it comes to fighting. I don't know what went down he double crossed them. Something about a gun and money he never went into detail. So it was difficult because if we walking or going somewhere and we see a quantum with a certain sticker or taxi association car, The was a lot of ducking and shit

Me: Yooh sounds hectic

Via: Though for some reason Sergio can sense when his enemies are close by. The was a time we were standing at my house at the gate, He told me they going to drive by, He went to the back of my house. Indeed the car drove by 3 guys looking at me. It was exactly as how he described it. When we were dating he still had a bit of money not much because of his dealings with those people, They settled the score then he stopped this thing of hiding from them. Now I hear he's selling the cheap ghetto drugs at the plaza. Can't even come with at least R500 for his Son or anything

Me: I'm so sorry you had to go through that

Via: I'm glad I found someone better, Serg uTsotsi wase location, Skhotheni (Sergio is a township thug)

Me: Ya neh

Via: Worse uyagoqa goqa (He lies a lot)

Me: In what way?

Via: He will promise you the world and never deliver

Advertisement

He has a smooth tongue

Me: I see

SERGIO

Me: Mina vele ngiyagcina this year la (This will be my last year here)

Sma: JooH vele impilo yala nje aii (This life is not good)

Fada: I also wanna stop bra van Mei, But mina ngizoyaphi? (Where will I go)

Before Fada came to live here. He was into Nyoape, Stealing even useless things for that fix. Dirty, Sleeping on the streets. I don't really know how Koya found him. Brought him here, And his better now. Doesn't do Nyoape only Ntash the drug, He doesn't even drink alcohol..

Me: Theni uKenzo mowufuna le bag ne R50? (What did Kenzo say when you asked for the Ntash bag and beers)

Sma: Khiphile nge attitude nyana (he gave me but with attitude)

Fada: Aii no it's deep

Me: Very deep.. I was meant to take the nightshift but because he's greedy

Sma: Usho? Ukenzo? Funa yonke imali (You talking about Kenzo? He wants all the money to himself)

Fada: akayofa (He can die)

Sma: But honestly they no longer like us here

Me: I've noticed

Sma: Especially me because I'm friends with a lot of guys here. Those who buy, and those who chill at the garage, Sometimes they give me money so most girls who come here to hustle they think I owe all the guys even you Serg

Me: Me?

Sma: Braa most girls here like you, Umuhle, You smart and you know how to deal better

Me: Ekse vele why most girls say that I'm handsome

Sma: Ungazishayi ihlombe, Uyazazi moss (Don't have an Ego, You know you handsome)

Fada and I laughed..

Me: Ende yazi thina amajita asinaki ke leyo (Us guys we don't dwell on that)

Sma: Aisuka

Me: Yaa back then teen years bengiba Bamba jole na 3-4 at the same time (Back when I was a teen I used to date maybe 3-4 girls at the same time)

Sma: Then?

Me: I'm turning 30 in June braa I'm old. Sylvia was my karma, Yazi bengimfatela strong loya girl (I used to love her)

Sma: Masimba womuntu loya (She's rubbish of a person)

Me: Now I just want to change my life, Get me a solid relationship. I actually wanna get married, I wanna have other kids whilst married or something I don't want another Sylvia who will keep me from my baby

Sma: Hade Ntwana (Sorry)

Fada: Kahle kahle ufuna le yakini uNomusa (She wants Nomusa)

Sma: With your lifestyle Ntwana I don't know how it's going to workout. You know Nomusa doesn't like the street much, Only

has one friend Neo. They drink at home or go out that time not all the time. Plus she got hurt, Her ex and the marriage situation

Me: That's why I wanna change my life

Sma: Useza la, Usathengisa imbhuca uyibhema futhi? (Whilst you here, Whilst you still selling and sniffing CAT)

Me: Stress sasedladleni joh, Yazi 3 months vele bengithi ngiyazikhunga (It's the stress I get at home, 3 months back I almost committed suicide)

Fada: I'm glad you didn't, Why?

Me: Patricia Ntwana.. My Mom is rubbish, Worse I don't know my paternal roots. I just know my Father was from Mozambique

Sma: Yaa it's too much and too deep

NOMUSA

I was happy when I got home, Listening to Via all the way gave me a headache..

I was so disappointed at what he said about Serg, Most importantly because I'm really starting to like him a lot..

Serg has been living this life for years now and it seems like he won't change. The last thing I want is being a single Mother or

date him and they kill him. He comes with problems that I don't think I'm ready to deal with. Life is stressful as it is..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

04?

SERGIO

It was now late at night, Can estimate around 21:00. Was starting to get full at the garage, Both girls and boys chilling. Sniffing, Smoking cigarettes and chatting. I can base this place for low lives, But even those from good families come here to escape the harsh realities of the abuse they face at home.. I don't blame them, Families can be our biggest downfall. If you can check statically 60% of young people are depressed because of the abuse they endure at home.. Then they find solace in alcohol and drugs..

I don't like it much when it's full, Fights and arguments start to happen and Fadalala is one Person who mostly chills in his shack when he's not selling. He doesn't associate much with the crew in the garage except for me. I am a people's person, I like to socialize...

Sma rushed into the garage, It's always dark in there. No light, We either use candles or someone would use their phone..

Sma: Buya (Come)

She grabbed my arm dragging me off the chair and we went outside..

Me: kuhambani? (What's going on)

Sma: Ngibambile joh (I got someone)

Me: And?

Sma: He's loaded and drunk, He wants us to go to ka chiskop and buy me some beers

Me: So?

Sma: So let's go, He's going to buy us imbhuca futhi (He's going to buy us the Ntash drug) we going to rob him

I looked at the guy, He was busy staggering on the street holding a bottle of beer..

Sma: He has some money in his wallet, Let's go

She went up first to him, Spoke to him and then called me..

Him: Wola mfwethu (greetings)

Me: Sure

Sma: This is my brother I was telling you about, You don't mind him joining us?

I know she's calling me for protection and nothing more..

Him: No stress.. Scelo Gama (My name is Scelo)

Me: Sergio

We started the long walk to chiskop's place.

Me: Ushayani braa yam? (What are you drinking)

Scelo: Gazi lentethe (Stout beer)

Me: Luckily it's my fav

We shared the beer as we all walked together. Sma had her arm around his shoulders to make him comfortable...

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOM)

My husband Jabu has another child. A boy, one year younger than Sergio. He had him before we met..

We were about to have dinner, Tonight we were eating late because it took a while to finish up cooking with loadshedding..

I dished up for Sergio, We normally put his plate outside his door. He has an outside room. Sometimes he doesn't come back home for a while and the food remains there, I'll have to throw it away. He's not really allowed into the house, Jabu is very protective of his Daughter. Since Sergio is into a shady life and taking drugs, He fears he might rape our Daughter Zenande..

Jabu: We can't keep on wasting food like this for someone who clearly isn't appreciative, Don't dish up for him

I put the plate in the microwave..

Jabu: He's 30 Patricia, When is he moving out?

Me: I really don't know, Sergio hasn't figured his life out

Jabu: My Son is working and got his shit together. He doesn't bother me, He actually went to school and made something of himself. This grown ass Son of yours

Advertisement

30 years old acting like a teen. He doesn't have his shit together and I hate raising another Man's child. He's not my blood and I hate him with passion. Zenande is not safe, A druggie is not a rational person. What if he rapes Zenande?

Zenande was quiet and eating her food..

Jabu: Can't you send him home? To your family?

Me: My brother lives there, Already they struggling. Adding Sergio to their family it's going to be a burden to them

Jabu: I don't give a fuck!! Tell this boy where he comes from, His father's side

Me: I don't know. His father was here in SA when we started dating. I only know he's from Mozambique never met his family. He left when Sergio was a baby, He was sick. Went home and I never heard from him again

Jabu: I don't want this useless thing of yours in my house or yard anymore, Make a plan. My family is coming Saturday, You know how educated they are. He'll be nothing but an embarrassment.. He doesn't have any decorum

Me: I'll make sure he stays away

Jabu: Good!!

NOMUSA

Our older brother is 35, I'm 28, Then Sma is 23. Out of all the 3 of us, Sma is the problematic one. We've tried reprimanding her about this life she's living but she doesn't listen. She doesn't wanna listen and has attitude. She will tell you where to get off..

We live in a country where women get slained, Sma can disappear for weeks without us knowing where she is. We bought her phones, She Sells them to buy Ntash....

My brother and I were watching TV..

Me: Sidney can I ask you something?

Sid: Yaa

Me: What do you think of Sergio? What kind of a person is he?

Sid: I don't have a problem with him personally because he hasn't done anything bad to me for us to have bad blood, But..

Sergio is problematic man. The stealing, His dealings moshe abantu abaningi (He has troubled a lot of people)

Me: Hmmm

Sid: Why ask?

Me: Nothing.. Was just wondering, I work with his baby Mama and she said a mouthful about him

Sid: Sylvia is trash that girl, He has a ghost with him so obviously she won't speak nicely about him

Me: I see

We continued watching TV..

SERGIO

This Scelo guy bought us 6 beers, Each time when he brushes Sma's thighs he would get that rush and take out money..

Scelo: Let me go get some cigarettes

Sma: Do you want me to accompany you?

Scelo: Ya sure

They walked to the counter, His wallet was hanging loose over his Jean pocket..

They stood by the counter he was busy running his hand on Sma's booty..

He had R50 with him on his hand. Sma ran her hand on his waist and eventually drew out the wallet from him. She waved it at me, I got up and went to take it. I took it and searched, He had R600. I took out R500 and gave it back to Sma. I went to sit down.

They continued hugging and touching until she slid it in his pocket again. He was too drunk to realize. He came back and sat with us so we could drink and smoke..

SYLVIA (BABY MAMA)

My baby was crying none stop. We tried red vimbela, Stables, Everything. My Mom even set a charcoal on fire and put impepho (incense) trying to clean the space but Lefa wouldn't stop crying..

Me: I don't know what to do

Mom: Give him Capol or Panado

Me: Either way he sleeps for 15min then wake up and cry

My Dad shook his head..

Dad: This baby needs isiko lakubo (He needs some traditional ceremony from his father's side)

Mom: Sergio's Mom is married to someone else who is not Sergio's father, They don't want anything to do with Lefa

Dad: I'm talking about his Mozambique side of the family. Via nihamba nilala (You go around sleeping) fall pregnant
When you don't even know what kind of ancestors the person has or his roots and who he is exactly

Me: Dad this is not the time for that

Dad: You'll have to go back and talk to Sergio, Tell him. It's been a week now since this child has been crying at night and he's always sick

Me: I'll call at work tomorrow morning and tell them I can't come, I need to take him to the Dr

My Dad is a cultural man. Almost everything to him is culture and tradition...

Dad: Didn't you take him to the clinic last week?

Me: That's why we trying a Dr this time around, Maybe he's teething

Dad: Mmmmmm asazi (We don't know)

IBHODO

05☐

SYLVIA

The next morning I did call in at work, Told them I won't be coming in because my Son is sick. He only slept in the early hours of the morning, At around 4am.. By 8am we were already out of the house to the Doctor

The Doctor showed up at 10:00am.

I told her everything, Explained the symptoms in detail. She checked him..

Dr: There's no signs that he's teething, No swelling nor inflammation of the gums. His temperature is okay, Does he

drool a lot? Bite? Try to bite revealing himself from the itch of the gums?

Me: No

Dr: Diarrhea? Maybe even loss of Appetite?

Me: No

Dr: He doesn't seem to even have an infection, He's 6 months old right?

Me: Yes

Dr: He should be starting teething, Some kids even start earlier. I guess babies are different

Me: Yes maybe, He can't even try to sit up by himself too

Dr: As I've said babies differ, Some start late but if at least 8 months reach. He's not teething, Can't sit up nor trying to develop on baby stages then a neurologist will have to be involved to check his brain, A pead too so a necessary diagnosis can be made. Things like autism

Me: He might be autistic?

Dr: It could be possible but let's not jump the gun as yet and jump into conclusions, We'll further see when he's 8 months+. For now, I'll give you some meds to help him sleep at night

Me: Thank you Doc

This was concerning, A great concern..

SERGIO

Sma and I had split the money that we hustled last night. Today I was on nightshift at the plaza, Since we were drinking and also sniffing. I wasn't tired nor feeling sleepy just wanted to eat and refresh at home..

I got home and surprisingly there was no dish at my door, I knocked at the kitchen door and walked in. Mom was washing dishes still wearing her gown. The irritation on her face as I walked in, Was very visible..

Me: Good morning

Ma: Mmmmm

Me: I didn't find my plate at the door

Ma: Sometimes you home, Sometimes you not. We can't keep on wasting food

Me: That's why I suggested knocking and you hand me my plate at the door, Or I come in and make food for myself

Ma: You know that you not allowed inside the house, Jabu doesn't want you in the house

Me: I am not going to rape Zenande, I don't even see her that way. If anything else, I consider her a little sister

Ma: Other than that, You a druggie. You can steal, Go sell for the next fix

Me: When have I ever stolen anything here?

Ma: How many times have cops came here looking for you? On suspicions of stealing for other people?

I kept quiet..

Ma: 30 years old now Sergio. Do you know how embarrassing it is when Jabu speaks about his children, His Son who is a year younger than you. Who is doing well for himself. Zenande is

also doing well at school. I have nothing to contribute about you, Other than being useless, Druggie

Advertisement

Thug, And a complete waste! Good people are dying out there, And the likes of you who contribute nothing to this world are still living. My biggest regret in life was having you, Ngangiyingenelani nje Indonda yase Mozambique (What was I doing with a Man from Mozambique)

Me: Then tell me about my Father, His family, Where exactly he is then I'll try to find him if you despise me so much?

Ma: I know nothing about him! Other than that he was a cheating bastard who sold me dreams! He made a good living and as time went on his business went under. He got sick and moved back home. I don't even know his family or anything!. I was young and he was a good boyfriend who had money that was that, I was unemployed and he helped me out financially. I never even loved him, He was just loaded and handsome that's all. I was after his money, Which woman would date a broke man?

Me: You can't be with someone for that long even have a baby by him and then not know anything about him, Not even a little thing. I beg to differ

Ma: I don't know what you expect from me because that's the truth, And the fact that you look exactly like him makes me more angry. I look at you and see him, The cheating bastard! Who left me to raise you on my own

Me: If you so much didn't love him, Then why are you mad he was cheating?

She paused..

Me: I thought all Mothers put their kids first before a man, You putting your husband before me. Even Sylvia though she doesn't want me seeing my Son, She put him first before me

Ma: After all the struggles I endured in my life with Men. Cheating, And Abuse. Jabu is the first man who hasn't hurt me, Abuse me and even took you in. Why would I choose a useless

Son who is not even promising to change his life over this life I'm living? Over this comfort?

Me: He abuses you emotionally, Mentally and verbally. Abuse is not only physical and he manipulates you and controls you! What kind of love is that? He influences you against me. He hates me and here you are loving his kids more than your own son that you carried for 9 months?

She grabbed the nearest pot and threw it at Me, It was a quick gesture that I didn't get time to defend myself from the impact of the pot. It hit me on my face. I moved backwards a bit disoriented..

She came and pushed me back..

Ma: Get out of my house!! Get out!! Talking ill about my husband who gave you a roof over your head.. Get out!!!

She pushed me and when we got to the door, She slipped and fell..I left her there crying and made my way out of the house and yard..

SYLVIA

We got home, And I explained to my Parents what the Dr said..

Mom: Hayi asazi (We don't know)

Dad: I still stand on what I said last night

Me: Dad please don't start, Sergio's Parents rejected Lefa because of their useless Son

Dad: Take this child to a healer and find out what's happening

Me: I'm not taking my 6 months old baby to a sangoma

Mom: Dad is right, Western medical help is not helping so far.
Let's just go and see someone so we see what's wrong with
Lefa

Dad: Unless you will wait leyo 8 months, What harm could it do
explore both options

I looked at Lefa..

Me: Fine.. We will take him

NOMUSA

Supervisor: Musa tomorrow you'll be working the till, You
rotating

Me: Okay no problem

I was busy counting stock, Checking which shelf was empty or
about to be empty..

As I was busy doing my job minding my own, I saw Sergio
walking right to me on the shelf I was busy with. He seemed to
be in distress. Swollen forehead, Red eyes. He didn't say
anything just came and hugged me tight.. He squeezed me so
tight I don't even think he was aware that he could break me..

Me: Too tight

Sergio: Sorry

He loosened the tight grip of his hug..

Me: What's wrong? What happened?

Sergio: I don't wanna talk about it

I looked around. I'm at work, Working and this guy is hugging me not wanting to let go.

To be continued

IBHODO

06☐

NOMUSA

That was an ordeal I never expected and it bothered me my whole shift. He never said anything, Even after the hug he left and told me he'll fetch me when I knock off and we'll talk.. I hope he didn't get into a fight, I hope he's not in trouble. I felt sad, Seeing him in that state and broken...

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOM)

I had put my leg on the small chair, It was aching. From my hip joint probably dislocated it as I fell..

Jabu and Zenande came back, I had texted him what happened..

Jabu: Sergio came into my house, This house where he's not allowed into and assaulted you?

I wiped my tears, I have been emotional the whole day..

Jabu: I'm calling the Police

Zenande: I don't think Sergio would do that, He's been nothing but respectful here at home, There's always two sides of the story?

Her father turned to her..

Jabu: Were you here when this happened?

Zenande: No

Jabu: Then shut up!! Don't you have homework to do or something? You in grade 12.. Concentrate on your school work and leave adult issues alone

Zenande walked to her bedroom...

Jabu: That animal should go where he belongs finally and that is jail!!

SERGIO

Fada: Yaa Ntwana Patty yiSmoko (Your mom is trouble)

Me: There's no way this woman can be with someone and know nothing about him? His name, surname, where in Mozambique he is from exactly

Fada: Vele khona akufihlayo (She's hiding something)

Me: At least she should've aborted me

Fada: Kuzolunga nja yam (It'll all be well)

I wanna leave home and go far. Last year I used to send out CVs but got no response. I mean after all, I only have grade 10 and nothing more. Selling here doesn't provide enough money for me to get my own place.

SLYVIA

My parents and I went to see someone, Some woman just as my father suggested.

We went with his old Toyota corolla and I was a bit nervous, I was praying that at least it should be a medical thing not anything else..

Her name was Malwandle, Gogo Malwandle because she initiated ngamanzi (Water).

We know her as a strong traditional healer around here, Umndau... She's hardly wrong too with her consultations..

She fixed her place of consultation for us, burnt and incense you know all the works.

It was when she threw her bones and looked at them for a long time and then looked at Lefa.. She shook her head, Collected the bones and threw them again.

Dad: Ingaba ikhona inkinga Thokoza? (Is the a problem)

Gogo: Where is the father of this child?

Me: He's not in our lives

She shook her head again..

Gogo: He's not in his life or you don't want him to be a part of his Son's life?

Me: Look.. With all due respect, I'm here for my Son. To get help for him, Not discuss his father

Gogo: This child uzokhula abe yisilima (This is child is going to grow up and be like he's disabled). He won't be able to talk, Walk, Or do anything that his peers will be doing. He will be on a wheelchair and he won't live pass the age of 13

Ma: Asizwa kahle Thokoza (We confused)

Gogo: I need this boy's father to come and see me so we fix a couple of things umntwana ezokhululeka (so the baby can be free)

Me: You see now I don't understand, Why must Sergio be involved. This is about Lefa

Gogo: I cannot reveal much, But inform the father of the boy to come see me so he could know about his paternal roots that I cannot even share with you. His father gets to know about his roots

Advertisement

Do the necessary things then this little boy will be okay

Ma: So it's not a medical sickness?

Gogo: Cha... There's something that exists in his father's family called "Ibhodo" a Pot, It's an inheritance. Sergio's father is no more and he was in charge of it, Now that he's gone. It has to go to his Son, The sooner Sergio knows about it. His life will change and his Son will be okay. Sergio's Grandmother is strong and powerful, She m-

We heard a thunder followed by lightning. The lightning struck Gogo Malwandle's bones and went straight to her arm..

Gogo: I've revealed too much.. You guys must go!!

Me: Revealed what?

The grass mat caught fire. She fell back and went into a Trans, Busy speaking gibberish. The only words we heard that made sense coming from her were "Ngiyaxolisa" (I'm sorry)

Her ndumba (consulting place) continued catching fire. We looked at her, Dad rushed to her as she was not moving anymore. Dad checked..

Dad: Her eyes rolled at the back of her head, She's dead

There was a lot of smoke and her things were burning, We quickly rushed out. Her Daughter came out..

Daughter: What's happening? What happened?

Me: Asazi. We were consulting then boom fire

She tried to go in but the whole Ndumba was on fire...

Daughter: Mama!! Mama!!! (Crying)

My Dad held her back...

I was standing a bit far but facing the Ndumba door. I could see the fire. Then I suddenly saw an old woman standing in the fire. She looked at me and glanced down at Gogo Malwandle who was burning then disappeared..

I don't know but seeing her made me scared, Gave me fear. I trembled..

I then quickly rushed out with Lefa to my father's car terrified..

NOMUSA

Knocking off time came, Sergio kept his promise to fetch me from work. The spar I work at is in a shopping center that is not

too far from home. You can actually walk too and from there, Approximately 15min walk but because of Laziness I usually take a taxi. The taxi fare is R10..

He held my bag as we walked, Thank Goodness baby Mama was not in today..

As we did that slow walk to the hood, He told me what happened. Sma always told me that Sergio at home they not treating him well but I didn't take it too serious. Sma gossips a lot, Sometimes even over exaggerates..

Sergio: I've been trying to get jobs, Apply especially last year but with no success

Me: This dilemma you in is sad, How can Patty be like that? Yazi she seems like a good woman. Always greet on the street

Sergio: My Mom is rubbish, At least she should tell me who my father is then

Me: She should, Why is she keeping him away from you?

Sergio: At least his name and surname, where in Moz he's from
Then I'll post on Facebook and ask. Social media is big someone
might know something

Me: Exactly!!

As we approached the hood, His sister Zenande ran to us.. She
was even out of breath..

Zen: Sergio

Sergio: What's wrong? Something happened? Someone hurt
you?

She burnt down a bit and put her hands on her knees..

Zen: Don't come home, Dad called the Police on you. Patty said
you attacked her

Me: Yabo izinto engizishoyo? (See what I'm talking about)

Me: Give me my bag, Stay away from home for a while until
this blows over

Zen: That's better, Until things cool down

I exhaled in defeat..

Zen: I have to go, Can't be seen with you the police just like left

Serg: Thank you Zen

Me: This is heavy

Serg: Don't worry about me I'll be fine, I'll use my friend's phone to inbox you on Facebook

Me: Please do

He smiled a little..

Serg: Didn't think you care

I hit him with my bag..

Me: Stop it

He hugged me again..

Me: Be safe

Serg: I will

To be continued

IBHODO

07?

ZENANDE (SERGIO'S STEP SISTER)

Tonight it was quiet around the dinner table, It's always quiet but tonight specifically the silence was different. The aura was different, Because we were sharing supper as a family after the tension earlier on that led to the police coming. Ever since our Parents met, My relationship with Sergio as a brother was okay. As time went on and Sergio started living a different life, My Father influenced me against him. Especially when we learned he is into drugs, Sometimes petty crime, Police always coming. Dad never wanted Sergio anywhere close to me since from then. To be quite honest he's always hated Sergio. According to him, A man is allowed to enter into the union of marriage while he has kids outside and bring them into the marriage with, But a woman can't.

He's always been a bastard, My big brother. My blood Brother who is coming this weekend knows Dad better than I do. I only got to see how much of a bastard he is as I grew up. Sergio has never made me feel uncomfortable, Sometimes he used to help me with school work. He's smart, I just don't know why he never finished school or what caused him to be like this. I can walk around the hood without any guy harming me or

bothering me because of Sergio. They fear him, They know if they ever touch me he would beat the shit out of them..

My big brother and I were raised by my Dad after our Mother passed on. Until he got married to Sergio's Mom. She treats me good I won't lie, She treats me like she gave birth to me. Together with my big brother Melusi..

Dad: On a more lighter note The reason why Melusi is coming to visit this weekend, He wants to introduce his fiancé to us. Wants to talk Lobola

Patty: That's good, Can't wait to meet our future Makoti

Dad: He told me she works as call center agent, Telkom. I don't want her family charging us a lot of money for lobola. My Son will be the biggest provider, He has a good job and earns a lot. She doesn't have kids but no form of education other than matric, 25k lobola would be fit for her

Patty: Quite reasonable

Dad: That's what I wanna discuss in detail with Mel when he comes, The girl's family shouldn't overstep and demand a lot

Me: Mama how is your leg?

Patty: Still stiff and painful

Dad: You'll go to the Dr tomorrow, I want them to do an X ray too, So we can add to his case. See Patty, Ivezandlebe lisala

ekhaya (a child outside of marriage stays at home with his paternal family)

We kept quiet..

Dad: Worse his father is from Mozambique. What was the problem with you falling pregnant for a South African? Now we don't know his father's family we would've taken him there. Always South African women having kids by foreigners. Zimbabweans, Mozambique, Kenya, Nigeria.. Bese ziyenixaka (Then it leaves you guys with problems)

Not only is he a bastard but also a true and devoted tribalist..

Patty: May I be excused to go and rest, I have a headache

She stood up and limped to the bedroom..

Dad: If you ever date a foreigner I will disown you, Do you hear me?

I nodded...

SYLVIA

Thulane was parked outside, I was in his car. I told him what happened..

Him: Dammit.. This sounds like a movie

Me: I'm telling you, I regret ever dating Sergio. I was even on birth control I don't know how I fell pregnant

Him: Even when we used to be friends

Advertisement

The was something awkward about him nje. Sergio has a dark aura

Me: How will the community look at us now? Gogo Malwandle died when we consulted

Him: Hayi I've heard stories about people from our neighbouring countries their witchcraft is top tier. Gogo Malwandle is a very strong traditional healer, Why when she had to talk about Sergio's Grandmother all of a sudden this happen? People from Mozambique are dangerous. Sergio, The Moz blood runs through his veins, I'm sensing witchcraft

Me: And the way I saw that old woman standing next to Gogo Malwandle's burning body. I got fear, She looked kinda scary. I felt shivers running down my spine, Goosebumps. I'll never forget her look, How she looked at me. Each time I close my eyes I can see her

Him: Nani Via, You guys go around falling pregnant for people you don't even know their family history and where they come from. Look now? Zinixakile it's deep

Me: Yooh yazini Thulane I have stress and you adding more

Thulane: Let me leave you then plus it's late, I'll see you tomorrow

Me: Sharp, Lefa will need milk it's running out and purity

Thulane: I'll transfer tomorrow morning

Me: Okay

We shared a kiss..

Thulane: I love you

Me: I love you too

NOMUSA

Everyone has problems and everyone has their own demons to fight. I have a serious problem with alcohol, I drink a lot. The only thing standing in between me and being a serious alcoholic is work. When our parents passed on, They left us with the house. It's ours. Permit etc.. Mom passed on last, Dad first and their deaths were somehow weird. We went to see someone, Told us that our Aunt casted a spell on both our parents. She is my Mother's sister and was jealous of her and her life..

Both my parents died a similar death just 2 years apart. Swollen legs, They couldn't get out of bed and taken to the hospital. Stayed 3 days and passed on. Not at the same time just 2 years apart.. Since I heard that alcohol became my escape goat, Sma drugs and her lifestyle. My big brother is the only one with a bit

of sense. He doesn't really drink only on special occasions. Has his own car wash, I work, Sma is just Sma.

I feel like our lives are destined for better things but the Aunt is still alive, And she continues ukuvuselela. No matter how much we do return back to sender, She returns back so much we just stopped. At least we living. We don't bother relatives, We don't ask for help nor have we ever gone to bed hungry. Our house is beautiful, 6 bedroom house with beautiful furniture. Our Aunt is doing this because she wants our house.

My siblings and I fight a lot, When we all angry during the fights we just each have this thing of "I'm going to move out to get my peace and sanity", But when we calm we don't think like that anymore.. My Aunt wants us to fight so bad and all move out neglect the house so she could take over.

After departing from Sergio earlier on I went to get a bottle of Gordon's to drink. To think a few years back I never wanted anything to do with Sergio because of his lifestyle but now. I find myself drawn to him, Many people have been saying bad things about him. Rumours I believed them but when we got to know each other well, I knew the real him. He's always wanted me but I always gave him a cold shoulder..

I pulled Sma from the couch..

Me: Take me to the Plaza, I just wanna know if he's safe

Sma: You drunk, It's 22:00. It's a long walk there and it's dark,
When he's at the plaza he's safe trust me

Me: I wanna see for myself!!!!!! Take me to ePlaza

Sma: Yooh Musa please! I'm tired I wanna sleep haven't slept
for 3 days

Me: Take me to Sergio!!!!!!!

I pulled her off the couch and we both fell to the floor.. Her
ontop of me..

Me: I'll buy you a bag of Ntash

Sma: Okay let's go

She got up and helped me up too..

Me: Let me go and dress up warm

I staggered to the bedroom..

Sma: Whooooa!! Mara sizofika (Are we going to arrive)

She came to the bedroom and drank some of my Gordon's too..

Me: Fill up my cup and sponge it (mix) with the ginger Ale

Sma: Okay

I took out R200 from my purse..

Me: Matter of fact take the whole bottle and the sponger (Ginger ale), I'm off tomorrow. We'll come back tomorrow morning

Sma: Okay

Me: Where is your brother? (Whispering)

Sma: I think he went to fetch his gf

Our brother is very protective of us..

Me: Okay let's go before he comes back, We'll take my key

IBHODO

08?

SERGIO

I was on my shift now, Started an hour ago. I'll be on it until 7am. It's until 5am but since I have a little problem at home, I'll be putting in extra hours..

Me: Flashlight lapho ntwana (Please put your flashlight on)

He did, I took out 4 bags to choose. He checked and took the middle one..

Me: Grand? (Is it fine)

Him: Ya iGrand (It's fine)

I put back the others and the money. I was with Fadalala and a couple of guys, We were mixed actually. The were 3 girls too. They regulars here. Come to chill or hustle some guys here..

I was sitting next to pertunia..

Pert: Nali khona ntanga (Here's some)

I took the straw and sniffed...

Me: Yizo Skeem, Mele ngiyiphushe. Can't afford to pass out (I have to stay awake for the whole shift)

As we were sitting just chatting etc, Heard a familiar voice. The garage faces the street, So you can hear sometimes people talking on the street, Plus I was sitting by the entrance. Out of all people I could imagine coming here, I never imagined Nomusa coming and she was drunk. She was with Sma.. It's dark in the garage so she couldn't see me..

Musa: Serg!!!

Sma: Uyarasa Musa (You making noise)

I immediately got up as she entered, She hugged me..

Me: Asiyeni ngaphandle (Let's go outside)

I wrapped my arm around Musa's waist and we walked outside to the street. She had a glass with her that kept on pouring out alcohol. I've never seen Musa drunk, I didn't even know she drank alcohol..

Me: Sma and then?

Sma: Ehh braa this person wanted you, If you know Musa drunk we were never gonna sleep. Uyahlupha (She's problematic)

Musa: Eh. Eh. Eh. Eh. No. No. Don't say such things, I'm not even.. Like I know when I'm drunk

Sma: Okay ke give me the R100 so I can get a bag

She tried taking it out from her Jean pocket but was struggling..

Sma: Let me help

Sma helped..

Sma: See I took out R100

Musa: I can see.. Phela.. You know.. The other one.. I'm going to buy flying fish as we chilling

Sma: She's your problem now, I'm going to the garage

Serg: Ehh Sma biza uFada lapho tuu (Call fada)

I looked at her..

Me: Angik'thandi ke mowunje (I don't like it when you this drunk)

Musa: I was missing you and worried what was I supposed to do? Especially since.. The Police a-

Me: Don't talk loud especially about the Police in a place like this

She gave me her glass.. I drank from it..

Me: Mara Musa when I'm here I'm working, You going to disturb me, And I don't want you in places like these. It's dangerous I don't know why Sma brought you here

Musa: Usho? Wena? Ong'lande eWerk (Really? When you fetched me at work)

Customer: Ehh Serg!

Me: Eish... You see I'm working

Musa: I'm not here to disturb

Me: Woza ngapha eyam (Come here)

The client came and bought, Musa had her arms around my waist..

Customer: Ezakho lezi? (This is your gf)

Me: Ya ezami (She's my gf)

Fada came with Sma..

Me: Fada Cela favour joh (May I ask you for a favor)

Fada: Sure

Me: Can Sma and Musa stay in your shack, Braa you see I'm on a shift and you know eGarage, I don't want Musa chilling there

Fada: No stress

Musa: Okay ke we finished our Gordon's, Cela.. Please.. Get us flying fish

She took out the R100..

Me: Okay go with Sma and Fada I'll bring them

She looked at me, I looked at her too..

Me: Baby I'm on a shift please understand

Musa: Okay, Kanti what did I say baby?

She kissed me first...

Sma: Whooaa baby ka baby saze safa

Me: Go ke I'll go buy your things

Sma held her hand..

Me: Fada make sure she doesn't go out braa, Lock. I already have a pending case I don't wanna catch another one

Sma: We won't

I ran to this other house that sells alcohol and cigarettes even late. To go buy..

As I was running, I suddenly stopped. Something slowed me down..

"Don't take this route

Advertisement

There's a cop car doing rounds might land you in trouble"

I went and took another route.. As I was getting into the next street indeed at the corner I saw a cop car driving right to the plaza street I would've bumped head on with them....

I don't know why but from when I was young, According to me. I would've been long dead. I have a lot of enemies but there's always that voice when trouble and I mean serious trouble faces me. It'll alert me right away that's how I've managed to survive thus far without my enemies conquering me..

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOM)

I was sitting in the lounge in total darkness, Tears streaming down my cheeks just going down memory lane... Memories between me and Sergio's father..

*****FLASHBACK*****

Aderito: Patty I can't die here in South Africa, I have to go back home so I could be buried in my home ground

Me: You don't have to go, You'll recover

Aderito: I won't.. There's things you don't know about my family, Deep things. This sickness is not one that can be cured my love or treated. There's things that I was meant to do that I was no longer doing

Me: What am I supposed to do now with Sergio? You leaving me with nothing. Your business went under, We broke. I can't go home, They kicked me out because they never approved our relationship. They don't even want nothing to do with Sergio, because I dated a foreigner. I'm young Aderito we broke, I am unemployed with a baby how am I to afford rent? Exactly

what's happening? What happened? How does one lose all his riches in such a small space of time. We were living alright, Nice house and everything. Everything just disappeared we lost it all and then you have a wife back at home with kids too who will be claiming everything and I get nothing? They even selling the house and keeping every cent. Your mother and wife are taking your cars, Money, Everything they didn't even consider me!! Or Sergio

Aderito: There's things I needed to fulfill that I didn't, I was no longer following the protocol

Me: Does it have to do with that room back in our house that you didn't want me to enter? What were you doing? What were you into?

Aderito: I'm so sorry

Me: You can't tell me that!! Even when I tried leaving you I couldn't, No man wanted me anymore it's like I was painted with bad luck and I kept coming back to you no matter how much you cheated and hurt me!!

Aderito: I'm leaving tomorrow morning, My cousin arrived today.. Let me hold my Son for a bit

He held Sergio..

Aderito: If he ever ask about me. Tell him, Tell him who his father is. Even though he's using your surname because we

were never married. Tell him his father was Aderito Cossa. When he gets older tell him to find a traditional healer here in South Africa that is from Mozambique, Strictly from Mozambique. Other healers here won't help him. It's a family generational inheritance. When I die he will have to take over the inheritance, His first born child will be a boy. Then when Sergio dies, His Son will continue the inheritance and so forth. The inheritance has to go on or he will suffer throughout his whole life. Please do me that favour

I took my Son..

Me: I hate you Aderito, I hate you with all my heart. You ruined my life!!

Aderito: I'm sorry Seniorita

The lights went on. I wiped my tears..

Jabu: Yini manje? (What's wrong)

Me: My leg.. I am feeling pain, Didn't wanna wake you up sorry

It was only when Sergio's father left and his cousin called me a week later that he had passed on was I able to have men find me attractive again..

Jabu: Hai maan.. Manje should we drive to the hospital?

Me: If it won't be any trouble

Jabu: I'll wake Zen up, Won't leave her alone in the house

SERGIO

I got back and handed them the beers...

Me: I'm going back to the garage but I'll come and check up on you guys

Fada: Yizo eyam

Me: Don't let Musa out please

Musa: If I wanna pee?

Sma: There's a bucket

Me: And don't give her iNtash, Zoxabana Nani blind (You and I guys we gonna have a problem)

Sma: Owesakhaya themba mina (She's my sister trust me)

Me: I'll keep on checking up on you guys then

Musa: Gimme one last kiss

Fada: Ya she talks, Bra van Mei tomorrow I'll need Panado

She staggered to the door at least the shack has a security door. It was locked. We shared a kiss..

Me: I'll be coming to check on you

Musa: Okay

IBHODO

09?

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOTHER)

We went to the emergency room last night, Jabu complaining through and through. They checked me and found that no major injury was done and that I will recover in a few weeks or so...

Upon hearing that, In the morning I woke up and made my way to the Police station..I wanted to drop the case against him. Sergio didn't even touch me, Matter of fact I'm the one who hurt him..

Officer: Are you sure?

I was even lucky to find the cop in charge of the case..

Me: Yes I'm sure

Officer: Did he threaten you?

Me: No Sir. He didn't even touch me honestly, We had an argument. I pushed him out and fell

Officer: Then why did you lie that he attacked you?

Me: You know how it's like Sir. I'm married to someone who is not his father, Someone who despises him. He is the one who forced me too

Officer: I see.. Well then all charges against him from you will be dropped

Me: Thank you very much

I made my out...

NOMUSA

I was so hungover that I woke up and vomited. Sma and Fadalala pushed it the whole night, They never slept. Before Sergio walked me home, I took out the bucket we used last night to urinate. Went to pour out the urine in the toilet and rinsed it well..

I rinsed my mouth too and drank some water..

I bid farewell to Fadalala and thanked him for his kindness last night..

Me: Sma let's go

Sma: I'll follow you later

Some girl walked in..

Sma: Aww Xolo

Girl: Hey

She greeted me..

Sma: This is Fadalala's girlfriend Noxolo, Xolo this is Nomusa my big sister

Fada: And Sergio's girlfriend

Xolo: Really? Sergio has a girlfriend?

I let that statement go about my being his girlfriend, Maybe last night here we did give an impression that we are dating..

Xolo: Nice to meet you, You beautiful

She looked like a decent girl, and Nice..

Sergio came..

Sergio: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes.. Plus I have a headache

Xolo: Sergio Ntwana

Sergio: Ntwana

Xolo: Braa you didn't tell me you pulled out such a Hun, She's beautiful

Sergio: You know me

I bid them farewell even the new girl, Then we went all around so he could walk me home...

Guy: Sergio bak'funa Ntwana (Sergio they looking for you)

Sergio: Who?

Guy: Car parked outside, Think he wants to buy

We walked out of the gate and saw the car parked. Sergio stopped and I saw his expression changed a bit..

Sergio: Eish

Me: What?

I follows him to the car, Driver's side. He rolled down the window..

Sergio: Thulane

Thulane: Sergio

Sergio looked around biting the inner of his chick..

Thulane: Can I have two bags? Night shift today I don't wanna fall asleep at work

The Guy took out R100 and Sergio gave him the bags..

Thulane: Sharp

Sergio went back...

Sergio: Let me go give Koya the money, Then I think Fada will be on the morning shift

I waited for him, He came back to walk me home..

Sergio: Do you want anything to eat?

Me: No I'll vomit

Sergio: Are you sure?

Me: Yes

He gave me R150..

Sergio: Later if you feel hungry

I accepted it because I didn't wanna bruise his Man Ego, But deep down I didn't want. I mean Sergio is struggling as it is and he should keep his money..

Me: Thank you

We continued walking..

Me: I saw the tension between you and the guy in the car

Sergio: She's dating my baby Mama, Practically raising my child

Me: Yooh I'm sorry

Sergio: We used to be friends both wanted Via, She chose me. When I fell off the tracks, She went for him

Me: And he accepted being the last option? Second best?

Sergio: Ahhh ibhari leya (He is a fool)

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOTHER)

I heard a knock at the door...

Me: I'm coming

I went to open, It was Sylvia's Mom..

Kate: May I?

She had with her Lefa..

They walked in..

Me: Lounge

We walked to the lounge. She took Lefa down from her back. Lefa looks like Sergio.. Reminds me of Sergio when he was a baby.

Me: May I make you some tea?

Kate: Cha.. Ngiyabonga (No thank you)

I waited for her..

Kate: I know that you and your husband chose to distance yourselves from my Grandson, You rejected him and everything. I was looking for Sergio because we having problems with Lefa

Me: What problems?

Kate: He doesn't sleep at night

Advertisement

He gets frightened by something. Ukhala ubusuku bonke (He cries the whole night) especially from 00:00am-04:00am

Me: That's sad.. Isn't he teething? Mhlambe?

Kate: Patty please don't insult me, I have a daughter I raised and raised my sisters kids. This isn't teething. We went to see Gogo Malwandle her ndumba caught fire as we were consulting, She couldn't tell us how to help. Poor woman died trying to help Lefa

Me: I heard of her passing, That's tragic

Kate: I'm coming to you as a Mother, A Grandmother who loves her Grandson. Patty we don't bother your family with anything. It seems like this is connected with Sergio's paternal side of the family and him

I'm glad Jabu is not here to hear this..

Kate: We need help, Where is Sergio? And what do you know about his father's family? How can we help Lefa?

Me: I don't wanna lie to you, I know nothing about his family and Sergio is not here. Sergio is hardly here, He's living his life that has no direction

Kate: Patty this is serious, We only asking for this one help please..

Me: I don't know what to tell you because I don't know about Sergio's family

Kate: I'm sure Sergio went through the same thing as a child, How did you did? How did you get him help?

I had a flashback for a moment..

*****FLASHBACK*****

I didn't know what he wanted, He was busy crying..

Alfred: Patty this has been going on for a week now, I can't take this anymore. I need to sleep this bastard child of yours doesn't sleep

Me: His father passed on a month ago, Maybe he's still feeling his effects. I don't know

Alfred: I don't care!! Make that thing of yours stop crying

By then I was with another man and living him with, After Aderito passed on. Met him a month ago

Kate: Pat!

Me: Sorry.. Look Kate I don't know how to help you, Maybe une nyoni or something

Kate: Please don't insult me, Akusiyo Inyoni le

Me: I don't know how to help you, I'm sorry. Please stop coming to my house too you going to upset my husband. Lefa we rejected him and denied him, We denied the pregnancy

Kate: Sergio didn't

Me: This is not Sergio's house! It's my house so stop coming here and deal with it Grandmother. Don't involve us, I'm married to someone else I no longer have anything to do with Sergio's family. Please stop coming it'll upset my husband

Kate: Please tell Sergio to come to my house because Gogo Malwandle caught him and Sergio might help us

Me: Leave my Son out of it! We don't go to witchdoctors here, Lefa will outgrow it. Babies have problems and they outgrow them. Maybe he's just a cry baby

She shook her head..

Kate: I've heard you cruel and today I saw it for myself

Me: Whatever.. Leave my house and leave my Son out of it!!! The last time I remember. Your Daughter is dating someone else so this child has a father figure so leave Sergio out of it and don't take my Son to witchdoctors. They lie, They destroy families. I don't want them putting and planting things that are not true in my Son's head

Kate got up and put Lefa on her back..

Kate: Sale kahle Pat (Goodbye)

Me: Hambe kahle nawe (Go well)

NOMUSA

Me: You can turn back, Remember? You are a wanted man around here

Sergio: Naa.. Not anymore, I'm safe now to be enkambini (In the hood)

Me: How do you know that?

Sergio: I just know

Me: Don't risk it

Sergio: Trust me I'm safe, But if it's going to put you at ease I'll turn here ke

He kissed me on my forehead..

Sergio: We'll talk on Facebook I'll use Fada's phone

Me: Okay

As we were standing at the corner we saw Vai's Mom coming out of Sergio's House..

Me: Sma told me that your baby Mama's family and your family don't get along

Sergio: Sma talks a lot but it's true, I wonder what she wanted

Me: Me too

Sergio: Let me stop by at home and ask my Mom

Me: Do you think that's a good idea? Seeing she got you in trouble with the police?

Sergio: I'll be fine

We continued walking..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

10?

SERGIO

I walked into the yard, Didn't bother going inside the house. Went straight to my room. I wanted to bath and sleep a bit before my nightshift again. As I unlocked, The kitchen door opened. My Mom walked out..

Mom: Sergio.. We need to talk

I don't know what we needed to talk about. This is the same woman who attacked me and later on called the Police on me and laid a charge of assault. Same woman who supported her husband in neglecting my Son, And same woman who despises me..

I turned to her..

Mom: Please come in

Me: I can't.. I'm not allowed in the house

Mom: Jabu is not around, He's still at work and we need to talk

Me: Either way.. I can't come in also prior to what happened between us the other day

Mom: Are you hungry?

Me: I'm fine thank you

Mom: Sergio..

Me: Mom please... Do you know how draining it is to come to this home? There's no peace. That's why I'm always not always home. As much as I downplay it but words and the treatment that comes from this house, It hurts, It's depressing and I am not a rock. I'm a human being, I hurt too. I understand you hate me, And believe me there's nothing much I want than to get my shit together and leave. Just be far from you, Give you all the peace you want with your new family

Mom: Kate was here with Lefa

Me: And?

Mom: She came to spew hate and all that rubbish against you, Resenting the fact that her Daughter had a baby by you and you not providing. She was shouting ontop of her voice and the healer that passed on, Gogo Malwandle. She and Sylvia went there and they were trying to put a hoax on you but seems like God saved you. They wanna go to another healer and they requesting you to go with them, So the healer can completely cut off the bond between you and Lefa. They say they wanna make you stuffer hence you suffering now. Bakuphethe ngomuthi (They dealing with you traditionally)

Me: That's weird. Sylvia's parents always told me that they had nothing against me, If it was up to them. Rich or poor, They

would've allowed me to have a relationship with my Son, Just that Sylvia doesn't want and they respecting her wishes. Kate is a Christian, A true devoted one with a good heart. Honestly speaking I've never seen a kind Christian woman like that

Mom: You see? How does Christianity work with witchdoctors. She prays, goes to church and yet sees witchdoctors. Listen I want you to stay away from them. Sylvia made it clear that you are dead to Lefa and she's going to make sure Lefa grows up without knowing you. This family has it in for you, Stay away from them. Don't allow them to take you to a healer bakufake izinto impilo yakho imoshakale more (Don't allow them to take you to a healer so your life can be ruined more)

SYLVIA

I was mad that my Mother went to Sergio's house seeking help. That day, When I was pregnant and we went to inform them. They rejected us and denied us. They made it clear they wanted nothing to do with uLefa, Sergio's Mom treated us like shit. It was a painful experience..

Mom: Via even if you mad but at the end of the day, Those people. Sergio in particular can help resolve Lefa's situation. You heard Gogo Malwandle, Sergio is needed. I didn't care about Pat, I just wanted Sergio

Me: How will Sergio help when Sergio has never even brought a pack of nappies here in this house for Lefa? How will Sergio help when his life is not going well too? Ma you degraded us. Our dignity, You made that woman look at us down even more

Mom: Sylvia where your baby is concerned. Pride, Hate, And anger must vanish. Grudges must go. It's not about you

Advertisement

It's about uLefa. Sylvia I don't care if you went and had a baby by a Muslim, All I'm saying is that in all tribes, Different things are done. They have their own culture and traditions to follow, as a mother when it comes to your child you put your feelings and pride aside for the sake of the baby. For the sake and the the well-being of your child

Sylvia: We gonna get Lefa help without Sergio's do you understand? And stop going to his house like we begging them or something. Financially yes they better than us, But please.. Don't make us feel worthless, Don't let those people undermine us. Pat is on a high horse that woman thinks highly of herself. You just stroked her Ego and pride. Well done Mom!

NOMUSA

I woke up and drank water again, My Brother walked into the kitchen..

Bro: Hangover?

Me: Kinda

Bro: I saw you this morning with Sergio, Anything going on between you two?

Me: We just friends

Bro: I noticed you didn't sleep at h-

Me: I'm a grown ass woman. I can do what I want, You don't have to keep tabs on me. I'm not a child, I hate this thing of yours keeping tabs on me. You don't do that with Sma. Sma can go and not come back for weeks and you won't say anything. I just sleep out once and already there's an issue. Geez gimme a breather!!

Bro: I wasn't fighting, I was asking. Why so worked up?

Me: I'm not worked up I'm just tired of you treating me like a child. You not my Dad! You my Brother, You bring different girls here no one questions you. Let us be too, Or unless you want me to move out so I can live my life without your "Parental supervision". Even here in the house you wanna make yourself a landlord. I hardly go out, I work and when I get free time to go you complain. You not my father!!!!

Bro: Don't raise your voice at me because I'm not fighting. I was just asking, That's all

Me: You bring different girls here, When a guy comes knocking asking for me or Sma you chase them away even when we not dating just people we know. If you want the house for yourself just say so! We'll leave.. I do 60% of everything around here, You and Sma contribute shit! When you do it's once in a while, When Sma has money even a little. She thinks of drugs, When you have. You think of your girlfriends. When I get paid I have to be the one to do shit around here, Electricity is expensive. I buy without any help. Groceries don't even last because every week a new girl comes you guys cook and eat a lot, I clean the house alone at times. Dishes and shit!! Just fucken leave me alone!!

I went to my bedroom, Shut the door and locked...

SERGIO

I was busy sleeping, Deep in my sleep when I had a weird dream. I saw this old woman in the middle of a dam, She was wearing white, White dreadlocks and had what looked like a pot with her, Ibhodo..

She didn't say anything but called out my name...

"Sergio.. Sergio.. Sergio.."

I immediately woke up with my heart beating fast and sweating. I looked around my room and it was quiet. I laid back

on the pillow but didn't sleep. The dream seemed harmless but for some reason ingishayise uvalo, Gave me fear..

IBHODO

11?

SYLVIA

Thulane took me out before he goes to his Nightshfit. We went to Nandos to get something to eat. I was still upset by what happened at home, I was raving about it all through and through..

Thulane: You know I've always liked you. Sergio and I liked you both at the same time, You went for him. Things didn't workout, Then I was happy to get you but.. Ever since our relationship, I haven't felt appreciated especially with all the things I do for you. I help out with Lefa too, And I don't mind. Just that, All the time when we together. It's Sergio this, And Sergio that. I feel like I'm in competition with this guy even though he's no longer a part of your life

Me: I'm sorry you feel that way, I didn't realize it made you feel that way. It's not that I don't appreciate you, Just that. He rubs me off the wrong way

Thulane: If there's something wrong with Lefa, There's tons of healers out there much stronger than the previous one who can help you

Me: That's true.. I'm sorry, Let's enjoy our lunch date

SERGIO

I knocked at the door.. Mom opened..

Me: I just needed hot water to bath

Mom: Ohw I switched off the geyser

I walked inside as she switched it on, She was making herself a cup of tea..

Mom: I'll switch it off after 30min

Me: It's okay.. Thank you

I looked at her...

Me: I had a weird dream

Mom: About what?

Me: An old woman in the middle of a dam or sea or ocean, Something like that. White dreadlocks, Wearing white and holding a small pot. Like Ibhodo

She let go of the cup and it fell to the floor, She looked at me. I saw worry and terror in her eyes..

Mom: Did she say something to you?

Me: No.. Nothing

Advertisement

Why?

Mom: Just curious

She faked a nervous smile..

Mom: Probably just a dream

She picked up the broken pieces of the cup, Her hands were trembling..

Me: Here.. Let me help

I picked up the broken pieces..

Me: I don't know, It felt more than just a dream. Felt like it had meaning

Mom: Dreams mean nothing sometimes Sergio.. Was it the first time?

Me: Yes

Mom: Okay... Don't take it to heart, I don't think it meant something

I heard someone calling me outside..

Me: Don't forget to switch off the geyser after 30min

Mom: I won't

I walked out.. It was Musa's Brother..

NOMUSA

I Tried to eat little by little, Food wasn't going down well.. Sma walked in..

Sma: Satherezeli, Muntu udakwe njengabantu bakudala (I can't even walk normally, I'm drunk like old people)

I sighed..

Sma: What's wrong?

Me: Senzo asked about my relationship with Sergio, He saw us this morning

Sma: And?

Me: You know him, He's going to barking about it. If Sergio comes looking for me you'll hear things like "Yaa your boyfriends shouldn't be in the yard that's disrespectful to me"

Sma: I doubt.. Senzo is cool with Sergio, He actually likes him

Me: Senzo acts like he's the father of this house yet he does nothing constructive here. He acts like it's his own house

Sma: Musa have you considered the fact that you have anger issues?

Me: I don't have anger issues, I am just holding too much burden in this house and no one seems to see that. When I talk, I have drama

Sma: Musa if you feel burdened by helping, You really don't have too. We will all hustle. If your help will come with conditions then please by all means don't help

Me: Do I complain? I don't, But sometimes it gets too much.
Sma you spend money you get on drugs

Sma: And most of yours goes to alcohol so let's not throw bricks when we both living in glass houses

She went to her room...

SERGIO

Senzo: Wola eyam

Me: Eyy Senzo

Senzo: Just wanna talk to you about something

Me: Sho

Senzo: I saw you this morning with my sister

I brushed my head..

Senzo: Uyazi.. Uyintwana yam eStrong (You know you my fav person)

Me: Yaa ngiyacava (I know)

Senzo: I know your history, I know what and how you are so please do me a favour. I know she has a loose screw here and

there but if you guys are in a relationship or gonna be in one,
Please take care of her

Me: I do feel strong feelings for your sister, And I do promise I'll
treat her well

Senzo: That's all I wanted to know

Me: Sure eyam

Senzo: Sharp

He left..

IBHODO

12?

SERGIO

The next morning I walked Musa to work, I saw she wasn't okay. She usually speaks a lot but this morning. She was oddly quiet.

Me: What's wrong?

Musa: My Brother saw us together yesterday

Me: And?

Musa: I know he's going to be bitching about it, "Sergio shouldn't come to the house, It's disrespectful"

Me: Well I wasn't going to come and sleep over nor chill in the lounge

Musa: Even when you look for me you'll see

Me: Yeah we'll cross that bridge when we get there

I'm starting to notice and take note of little things about Musa..

We got to her workplace, I bid her farewell with a hug and a kiss, Before we could separate. I saw Via pulling out of Thulane's car..

Me: I'll come to fetch you

He squeezed my cheek..

Me: Okay

He left and I walked in...

PATRICIA (SERGIO'S MOTHER)

I was cleaning because tomorrow Mel and the girlfriend are coming over. As I was cleaning, I felt a dripping sound. Felt a bit of fear and got lightheaded. I turned and saw Aderito's Mother, I freaked out...

Me: Hilda

She was holding the pot...

Hilda: No matter how much you keep him away from this, He will find it. It's his inheritance

Me: I won't let you put my Son through what you put your Son through

Hilda: Either way, You don't have the last word nor the last decision. It has to progress to the next first born male. If Aderito did right, He was going to be alright

Me: Hilda.. He's my only child, My only Son

Hilda: What's better for him? To keep living in poverty and hate, Than him living his best life?

Me: I've seen what that thing did to Aderito, I won't let the same happen to Sergio

Hilda: If you defy me, I will drive you crazy

Me: Hilda you are evil

Advertisement

Why would you do that to your own Grandson?

Hilda: He's the only Son Aderito has

Me: Ohw just because his wife in Moz only gave him girls, And you sidelined me and mine. Now that you want this thing to be taken care of my Son is all of a sudden is the best candidate?

Hilda: I made sure that my Son won't suffer, And his kids, And his Grandchild. That is why the first borns of this inheritance will be boys to take over from the other

Me: Please.. Don't do this

Hilda: Time is running Patty, If you don't take Sergio to do this and get this. You will lose it all. I will drive you insane and your husband is going to divorce you. My Grandson deserves a better life than the one he's living here and he is going to get it whether you approve it or not

Me: Go away you evil witch!! You will not take my Son!!!

Sergio: Mom

I looked at him, His Grandmother vanished..

Me: Who are you talking too?

I walked up to him and hugged him..

Me: Are you okay? You trembling

Mom: Sergio.. We need to go to church, So the Pastor can pray for you

Me: Church? Why?

Mom: Just trust me, You need protection

Me: From who? And why?

Mom: Just trust me

Me: I'm not going to church until you tell me what's wrong

Mom: The.. The woman you dreamt of is your Grandmother from your father's side. Hilda. Your father's name is Aderito Cossa. He died. She wants to give you inheritance that's going to make you rich. They were rich

I stepped back..

Me: You know the solution to my suffering and yet you kept quiet?

Mom: Sergio you don't know the implications of the inheritance

Me: What kind of a Mother are you? So you'd rather see me suffer? Your own Son? Than to tell me the truth? All these years you knew an inheritance was waiting for me and you kept quiet?

She was in tears now..

Me: How do I get it?

Mom: Sergio please

Me: How do I get it??!! (Yelling)

Mom: You need to find a Mozambican healer, Not just any healer they will help you

I turned around and walked away..

Mom: Sergio don't do it.. It killed your father!!

NOMUSA

I was minding my own business at work when Via came to me...

Via: So you dating my baby daddy?

Me: I don't see how that is any of your business

Via: After everything I've told you about him?

Me: You two ain't together right?

Via: Yes

Me: So my business with Sergio shouldn't bother you

Via: I'm looking out for you, As sisters. He's going to do to you what he did to me

Me: I'll cross that bridge when I get there

SERGIO

I was so upset. My Mother has hidden something like this from me? Something that might help me? I went straight to Koya..

Me: Koya

Koya: Sergio

Me: May I borrow R1000, I'll work 3 shifts without getting paid

Koya: Why?

Me: Something important I need to do, Very urgent concerning my father's family

Koya: Ohw yaa.. You often told us about your problems with that

Me: So please.. I wouldn't have asked if it was important

Koya: Sho.. Give me a minute

He went inside the house, I had found him outside on the tap brushing his teeth..

He came back with R1200..

Koya: Here

Me: Ta Bozza

Koya: Yizo

I didn't waste time, I went to get a taxi straight to Jhb. I know I would find one there, There's many of them foreign healers...

IBHODO

13?

PATRICIA

As Sergio went to consult, For the first time I got down on my knees and prayed. I prayed that as he was going to seek the Sangoma he doesn't find one. I burnt sage too, Burnt candles and ask for my ancestors to protect him and never allow him to find a sangoma to help. I pray, But this was my first time praying for Sergio in general. I was scared, Fearful of what he might he find on his journey and agree to Ibhodo because of desperation.. Hours passed, He was not back. Couldn't even continue preparing for tomorrow's get together with Mel and the girlfriend..

Zen and her Father came back, I was sitting on the couch..

Jabu: I smell sage

Me: I was cleansing the house so tomorrow everything can go well

Jabu: Okay.. How far are you with the preparations?

Me: I am not done

He looked around..

Jabu: What you mean not done? They'll be here tomorrow. You don't have a job, You a stay at home wife. Simple things as keeping the house clean and doing a few chores in preparation for something important defeats you?

Me: The house is not dirty nje?

Jabu: Mel doesn't visit much I don't want this girlfriend of his coming here and seeing even a little mistake that she'll judge us on. Are you deliberately trying to make us look bad?

Me: They won't be here at least until in the afternoon, I can still wake up in the morning and continue

Zen went to her bedroom and locked, Each time when fights start she does that..

Jabu: You are useless. Your only job is to make sure that the house is spotless, do house chores. You don't contribute anything. I work hard to make sure you well taken care off.. Then this is how you repay me? I even make sure your useless Son is well taken care of. He has an outside room, He is fed and you can't even show a little appreciation with something so simple?

As he was talking, I got a headache. With everything that was going through my mind, I decided to walk out of the house to get fresh air..

I bumped into Sergio at the gate. We looked at each other, I tried searching for a reaction from him that will at least tell me something before he utters a word..

He buried his hands deep in his pockets and sighed..

Me: How did it go?

Sergio: How do you think it went?

Me: I don't know

Sergio: I couldn't find any sangoma from Moz. Most were from Ghana

I closed my eyes and let out a sigh of relief..

Me: Thank you God

Sergio: I'll be moving out

Me: To where?

Sergio: I don't know.. My inheritance could've at least helped me in my life but you chose to keep quiet. Chose to side with your husband in abusing me, When you knew deep down that my life could change in a better way. Why do you hate me so much? Despite whatever my Father put you through, I'm your Son. You carried me for 9 months but you hate me

I saw tears in his eyes..

Me: I don't hate you

Sergio: Patricia please!!

Me: If I didn't meet Jabu

Advertisement

If he didn't help us. We would be homeless. I am old, I have no qualification. You are struggling too. If I leave him where are we going to to go? You know how things are at the family house Sergio, We can't go there. What Sk do expect me to do? I told you everything I needed to tell you

Me: You kept this away from me for all these years. Letting that bastard of your husband abuse me. You just watched and even helped him abuse me further when there was a solution? Treated like trash. Food kept at the door, Not allowed to step foot inside

He wiped his tears with t-shirt..

Me: What do you expect me to do? Leave him? And we go figure life out. Sleep on the streets?

Sergio: Please Pat you never gonna leave him, You can't even defend me against him

Me: I know you think your life with Ibhodo will be far more better, It will be but.. It comes with a price

I took a deep breath...

Me: It's going to start asking for small blood sacrifices,
Chickens, Then the blood of a Goat, Cow.. Eventually it'll want
the blood of a human being. Aderito failed that step because..

I put my hand on his cheek..

Me: It wanted you. Your blood, I was either supposed to
miscarry or when you were born he was supposed to kill you
and offer your blood and small body to the pot

He stepped back. I wiped my own tears..

Sergio: You lying

Me: I swear

Sergio: You lied to me for 30 years and you expect me to
believe you now?

Jabu walked out of the front door and saw us..

Jabu: What is he doing here? He's wanted by cops

Me: Not anymore.. I dropped the charges

Jabu: What??

Me: Sergio never hurt me, I hurt him. I then tripped and fell on
my own

Jabu: You just saying that to protect him aren't you?

Me: No.. It's the truth

Sergio: Am I alive to go to my room

Me: Yes... I'll deal with him

I pat him on the back as he walked inside..

NOMUSA

Today Sergio didn't come to pick me up. I didn't even bring money for a taxi fare..

Via passed through me, She bumped my shoulder on purpose..

Via: Askies

Her "Askies" came with attitude..

She went to her boyfriend's car. Stared at me up and down before going in. I chuckled while shaking my head...

SERGIO

I heard my Mom and Jabu arguing. I tried sitting in my room or sleeping but couldn't. So I sat outside. Zen came and sat next to me..

Me: You know he's going to be mad when he sees you with me

Zen: I don't care

(Silence)

Zen: I failed two tests. Math and science

Me: How come?

Zen: How can you study and focus in a house full of noise all the time. Dad is causing me serious depression, Sometimes I feel like running away or him dying then Pat it'll just be the 3 of us

Me: He's quite annoying but running away is not an option

Zen: I wish Mom was still alive, I'd be living with her

Me: I know how you feel, I feel like my Dad was still alive too

Zen: If the 3 of us can stand together against Him, Maybe he'll stop

Me: He'll never stop and I don't wanna fight him, I'll hurt him very bad and end up in jail

Zen: That's going to be bad, Let me go in so he doesn't come for your life. You know him

Me: It's okay be strong force

We did our secret handshake..

Zen: You too

.

To be continued

IBHODO

14?

SERGIO

It was a Saturday night I played far away from home. Mel and them were coming, Didn't want to cause any drama at home.

Nomusa was at work so I went to chill a little ePlaza...Fadalala was busy selling..

I started the topic..

Me: Fada if you had a chance to change your life but the chance is tricky

Fada: If you want to ask me something, Say it Ntanga

Me: Eish braa

I told him the story but made it look like it was someone else, Not me...

Fada: Such things come with a heavy price Ntwana and sacrifices, I'd play far from them

Me: Do you think his Mother is telling the truth?

Fada: Braa nawe you can hear the name "IBHODO" I've heard about it and it's not good. It comes with riches yes, But the sacrifices braa? When you stop what happens?

Me: Yaa you probably right

NOMUSA

Via was throwing Jabs at me since in the morning. She was standing with one of our colleagues, Right close where I can hear them. Our colleague was busy packing alcohol in the fridge..

Via: Imagine you tell someone about your ex, You tell her how much your ex has been shitty. Same person you opened your chest too, Goes and dates your ex. How can you trust such a person?

Colleague: If it's an ex that I no longer love, I wouldn't care

Via: I'm just asking in geb would you trust such a person? If she can do that, Won't she do more?

Colleague: Definitely can't trust such a person

Me: Via do you have something to say to me?

Via: Why would I have anything to say to you?

Me: You've been throwing jabs at me ever since

Via: If the shoe fits wear it Cinderella

Colleague: What's happening? Do you guys have a problem with each other?

Via: Seems like she has a problem with me

Me: Do I?

Via: You dating the same person I told you did me dirty, I confided in you. You took my pain to worm your way into his life

Colleague: Guys come on

Advertisement

This is a workplace

She clicked her tongue and walked away..

PATRICIA

Mel's girlfriend seemed like a nice person, Sweet and respectful.. We were sitting at the dinning table eating..

Jabu: How is work?

Mel: It's good, Might get a promotion soon

Jabu: That's my boy

Mel: Zen how is school going?

Zen: It's going good

Mel: Where is Sergio? He's missing from the table

Jabu: Sergio is not a part of this family, Please stop mentioning him in my house

Mel: He's family. Pat takes us as her own kids, Why can't Sergio also be afforded the same treatment?

Jabu: Sergio is a thug, a Druggie and dangerous. He has no purpose in life. I don't make room for useless people

Mel: Have you perhaps asked why he's like that? The mistreatment he gets here?

Jabu: What mistreatment? I feed him, He has a room outside. He's 30, He's not doing anything with his life. He's not even trying

Mel: Dad..

Jabu: We having a good family day, Don't spoil it please

SERGIO

I logged in on Facebook, Using Fada's phone. Musa had left me an inbox:

"Keep your baby Mama in order if you still want you and I to be anything"

I shook my head, What has Sylvia done now?

I checked the time. They'll be knocking off at 13:00. I'll go fetch her..

PATRICIA

Bella the girlfriend helped me with the dessert...

Me: Are you okay?

Bella: Mel's father he makes me uncomfortable, I'm scared of him. I don't even think he likes me. The last thing I need or that I'm look for is toxic in laws

Me: You'll get used to him, He's something else I know

Zen walked into the kitchen.. She washed her hands the sleeves of her shirt went up a little. I saw scratches on her wrists..

He wiped her hands and went back to the living room..

Me: Please take this to the table

Bella: Okay

IBHODO

15?

NOMUSA

when we knocked off, Sergio was already standing by the entrance. Via and I knocked off the same time.. Before he could attend to Me, He grabbed Via's arm and pulled her to the side. I could see the anger in his eyes.

I walked closer to them, He was still grabbing her arm roughly....

Sergio: Kahle kahle what's your problem? Ung'funani? (What do you want from me)

Via: What would I want from you?

He shook her a little and I saw she got scared a bit. All that attitude, All that royal her highness attitude toned down...

Sergio: Leave Nomusa alone, Do you understand? She's not your friend and you have no business with her. Ya'll just work together. What's going on between Musa and I, Has nothing to do with you! Are we clear? I respect you as the mother of my child and I'll never start GBV with you.. Leave her alone!!

That's when I saw Thulane approaching us..

Thulane: What the fuck is going on?

Sergio: This has nothing to do with you!

Via: He's threatening to beat me

Me: What? That's not true

Thulane: Then why are you holding her rough?

Sergio: Ekse.. Awungeni ndawo (This doesn't include you)

Thulane: But don't mishandle my woman like this braa

Sergio: Braa van Mei, I'm telling you this doesn't concern you

Thulane pushed Sergio, Sergio let go of Via. Thulane kept pushing Sergio until Sergio was against the wall. Thulane threw the first punch, Before he could go further. Sergio moved to the side and turned his back on him. When he got back and turned his back on Thulane he already had a nosebleed. Sergio charged him, Throwing a punch after another punch until Thulane fell to the ground. That didn't stop Sergio, He placed his knee on Thulane's chest and punched him repeatedly until his face was bloody. It took at least 4 men including security to remove him. Thulane was laying there bleeding not being able to move..

Via went to him, He was even coughing out blood. I looked at Sergio who was bleeding from his nose and his knuckles were bruised. They offered him a tissue. Most people attended Thulane, He kept on coughing out blood..

Via: Someone call an ambulance!!!

Videos were being taken, It was a just a whole movie. After some time. Thulane coughed then I saw him struggling to breath. Then he slightly tilted his head to the side and stopped moving, Stop coughing. He was just silent.. None responsive. People checked and some pronounced him dead. When I heard that, I went straight to Sergio..

Me: The trauma you've just put me through, I never wanna see or hear from you ever again

I rushed to get a taxi home to be away from that..

PATRICIA

Everyone was sitting outside on the porch. I was doing dishes alone because I was tired of hearing Jabu speak. His words wound..

As I was busy

Advertisement

I heard the dripping sound again, I turned around. It was Sergio's Grandmother..

Me: What exactly do you want from me?

Hilda: Sergio is going to abide by the pot, You can pray and try to cast me away but you'll only be hurting yourself and him

Me: Just leave my Son alone

Hilda: Sergio shed blood today. He killed someone, That's not how the pot should start. It starts small before we get there

Me: What are you talking about?

Hilda: Pat whether you like it or not, Sergio is the one who needs to inherit the pot. Signs are showing what happened today wasn't supposed too. It was too soon, I will help him with the murder case but if he don't take this child to a Mozambican traditional healer to help him. I will do it myself and I will ruin your life

I exhaled..

Hilda: He's even going to lose the woman he loves, A girl that showed him love when no one else did. Sergio has to get the pot and be in charge of it, Stop with your stubbornness or all of this will vanish. I'll make your husband cheat and make the woman make your life miserable to the point he puts you out and you'll suffer. Do the right thing with Sergio

She then vanished..

SERGIO

I was taken to the police station immediately. I kept on looking at the handcuffs and my knuckles. I kept on thinking about Nomusa and why I allowed Thulane to push me that far...

This was my doomsday, I'm going down for murder..

For some reason I was put in the holding cells, No explanation.
No questioning, Nothing..

I sat at the corner, because I was with other guys didn't wanna
be the one to start any conversation or anything..

NOMUSA

I got home and took a deep breath, In and out...

Sma: Yini? (What's wrong)

Me: Sergio killed someone today

Sma: What?

Me: Via's boyfriend.. Beat him to death

Sma: Goodness.. I need to go to Fadalala and them to tell them

Me: Sergio scared me today, I've heard you guys say he can
fight but seeing it with my own eyes.. It was gruesome and
terrifying

Sma: I'll be right back

SYLVIA

Cop: So he attacked you first then your boyfriend?

I nodded....

Me: My baby daddy is a vicious and dangerous person, I hope he gets locked away forever. He's an animal, He's been abusing me ever since I left him and started dating someone else

The cop nodded..

Cop: I get you

Thulane's body was covered, Blood everywhere. My heart was broken. Sergio did me dirty on this one

My phone rang... It was Mom..

Me: Ma

Ma: Where are you? We taking Lefa to the hospital

Me: What happened?

Ma: He's temperature is high and he's breathing abnormal

Me: Okay. I'll come, Sergio killed Thulane

Ma: What?

Me: I'll meet you guys at the hospital

Ma: Okay

I hung up...

IBHODO

16?

PATRICIA

Zen showed us a video that was uploaded on Facebook. Of Sergio and his old time friend fighting. The video shows Thulane attacking Sergio first, Then Sergio retaliated. Then the video cuts, Came with a post that Thulane is no more..

Jabu: What did I say about this boy?

Mel: But the other guy punched him first, He provoked him to a physical fight

Jabu: He killed someone! I'm glad he'll get arrested

Mel: He actually might get away with it if no weapon was used, It was not premeditated murder or get a suspended sentence

Jabu: Mel stop all this nonsense talk. You talking bullshit, He's going to go down for murder!! I knew it, He's an animal no good for the society

Mel: This is our queue to leave, Mama Pat thank you for your hospitality. Zen, Stay well

They walked to their car, Jabu clicked his tongue..

Me: I'm going to the police station

Zen: I'm coming too

Jabu: No one is leaving this house to go see an animal, If anyone leaves the house to go see that animal. Take your clothes too and leave

Zen and I looked at each other..

SERGIO

"I found myself in the middle of some dam, Not too far too deep. The level of the water reached my waist. I was topless. I looked around wondering how I found myself here.

Then far ahead, I saw water rising. Then an old woman emerged. The water calmed down. She was wearing white, Holding something. She walked up to me..

Her: My Grandson

I looked at her without saying anything..

Her: You don't remember the dream you had? It's okay. You my Grandson, I am your Father's Mother. Hilda

Me: What are we doing here?

Her: Because you in deep waters. And for me to help you, You'll have to take your inheritance. This Pot

Me: Mom said it's evil, Dad died because he had to sacrifice me?

Her: Mom is not completely honest. How can your father do that when this inheritance had to come to you?

Me: I don't know.. I don't feel comfortable with this

Her: If you don't. You will go down for murder. You will spend 25 years inside. The man you killed, They will work his body for revenge. You'll die in jail, And your Son will die too as he's sick

I looked at it..

Her: You take care of it, It'll take care of you. You'll be able to even have a relationship with your Son after this. Any woman you want, You'll get. Anything you want you'll get

Me: What's the condition?

Her: You take care of it

Advertisement

It'll take care of you. It'll also protect you. It'll guide you and so will I. Anything you want you ask, It'll do it for you

I sighed..

Her: You've suffered enough, You still wanna continue?

Me: No

Her: You'll get out, Possibly tomorrow morning. You need to go find a Mozambican healer, I'll guide you. She will help you

Me: I understand

Her: Do you accept?

Me: I do

Her: Take care Sergio I'll make it go away

.....

I was woken up by another mate..

Me: What happened?

Him: You just passed out and started talking in your sleep

Me: Do you remember what I was saying?

Him: Naa.. Here's a cigarette

Me: Thank you

NOMUSA

I tried to just sit and absorb everything, I couldn't. I was affected by this and I was worried about Sergio. He was just trying to reprimand Via. I feel liable for this..

After Sma left, I didn't waste time and followed her.. We explained ePlaza what happened, Fada, Sma, And Koya we went to the police station. We spoke to some CID outside..

CID: Koya I protect you, with drugs not murder and I don't protect your puppets

Koya: I know but look at the video, He was provoked first

CID: Either way he killed him, He used excessive force. He might be charged with Involuntary manslaughter, If he's lucky. He might get 15 years

Me: We want him out

He looked at us..

Koya: 10k?

CID: There's guys who are coming out tomorrow morning, I'll try and fit his name in but if the family of the victim comes and presses charges then I don't know. I'll make the docket disappear in the meantime if they press charges it's beyond me then

Koya: I understand, We just want him out that's all

CID: He'll be out tomorrow

We were all relieved to hear that..

PATRICIA

I locked my bedroom door and sat on the bed...

Me: Okay Hilda.. Okay you win

She showed up..

Me: You win.. Sergio will take the pot

Hilda: He'll be out tomorrow, When he comes you know where to take him

Me: Yes

Hilda: Ohh Pat stop frowning. You benefited from the pot too, The life you were living

Me: Until it all vanished

Hilda: Alderito chose to no longer to things the right way

Me: He was tired.. The pot kept on asking, it wanted human blood at the end. Alderito kept o-

Hilda: We can't go back now can we? We can only move forward. Now we going somewhere

Me: I'm only doing this because I'm tired of my husband abusing him

Hilda: You abused him too don't forget

Me: I was still angry at your Son

Hilda: Either way let's finish with this process so he can have a different life. A good one

I heard someone trying to open the door. She disappeared, I unlocked. It was Jabu

Jabu: Why did you lock?

Me: I was on the phone

Jabu: With who?

Me: Police station. I was che-

I couldn't even finish the sentence. He slapped me and pushed me back. He then started to beat me up. Kicking me, Punching Me and yelling ontop of his voice..

IBHODO

17?

SYLVIA

Two incidents at the same time. Last night we couldn't sleep because of uLefa. He was burning up so bad and crying. At the hospital they found nothing, Just gave us Panado.. During the day he's okay, But at night he's troublesome. I felt like my whole world was closing in on me. Jabu's sudden death felt so unreal like someone would say "It was just a joke". If I hated Sergio before, I was playing. Now I truly hate him with all that is in me... We were told that the liquor shop will be closed for a few days following the incident yesterday. I hope they lock him up and throw away the key... Nomusa yena, I hate her just as much..She must've said something to Sergio, For Sergio to act that way... She's evil and I am going to get her..

SERGIO

A few guys were called out on the list. My name was there too..

Cop: Azishe.. You guys are free to go

Free to go? I killed someone. How is this possible?..

I didn't say much, I got up and walked out..

My heart pounding as I walked out of the police station thinking they made a mistake.

Outside I saw Sma and Fada waiting..

Sma: Skeem!!!

She ran up to me and hugged me. Fada gave me a shoulder bump..

We started walking..

Me: I'm still confused

Sma: Koya bribed a CID braa.. 10k to make this go away

Fada: Unless the family presses charges

Me: But still it's a murder case for me to walk out free like this. I have been arrested before even for smaller things and the process of getting out is a bit long..

I stopped a little and thought for a second..

I remember the dream I had of my Grandmother..

Me: Guys I have to go home then somewhere, Catch ya'll later

Sma: Yizo

Me: How is Musa?

Sma: We came with her yesterday when Koya was to fix this

Me: Really? Thought she didn't want me anymore

Sma: Ahh you know her.. I think she has bipolar nyana

Me: Okay I'll catch you guys later

SYLVIA

I bathe, Put on a dress and a doek..

Mom: Uyaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: To see Thulane's family and tell what happened

Mom: Do you think that's a good idea?

Me: They have to know Ma, Because I want them to press more charges against Sergio

Mom: You just a girlfriend

Me: They need to know what happened

Mom: Okay then I'll hear from you

Me: Sergio must go down

Mom: Thulane attacked first though

Me: Because Sergio wanted to beat me

Mom: For what? Because you and him haven't spoken in a while

Me: Why are you defending him? He killed my boyfriend!
Someone who was helping me with Lefa

Mom: I'm not defending him, I'm just asking questions

Me: Can you please just leave me alone

SERGIO

I got home took a few deep breaths. I don't know if my Mom knows about this. How she's going to look at me. The garage was wide open, Jabu's car was not in. So he wasn't around. I knocked, It was silent. I knocked again. Zen opened the door and hugged me tight..

Me: Hey

She cried whilst hugging me..

Me: What's wrong?

Zen: Come

I followed her lead to the main bedroom. Mom was laying there..

Me: Is she sick?

Zen: Dad beat her up yesterday

Me: Ini? (what)

I went to her. I lowered the duvet. She was bruised everywhere. I could see because she was wearing her underwear only. I lifted the duvet up and looked at her face. Still bruised

Advertisement

black eyes, Busted lips. I put my hand on her face so she could face me....

Me: Ma??

She tried opening her eyes but they were swollen..

Ma: Ser.. Sergio

I know my Mom and I we don't see eye to eye, But this infuriated me...

I saw tears in her eyes..

Me: Where is he Zen?

Zen: I don't know

My mom put her hand on my cheek..

Mom: Don't hurt him... Call the police and Ambulance

Me: Zen call the cops and Ambulance

Mom: We need to.. We need to go somewhere, Your Grandm-

Me: I know.. I'll take care of it, You in no state to travel

Mom: Please do it..

She told me the name of the healer and where she stays..

Mom: Take some money from my purse and go now

Me: I can't leave you and Zen until I know for sho that bastard is behind bars

Zen: I called the Police and Ambulance

Me: Borrow me your phone

Zen: Okay

I went out of the bedroom and called Musa. She once left me her number on my inbox and I never forgot it..

Musa: Hello

Me: It's me.. I know you don't wanna see me, Or have nothing to do with me but please. I need your help, Can you come to my house? It's serious

Musa: Okay on my way

I hung up...

Me: I'll wait for Musa to come

Zen: I called Mel too last night

Me: What's wrong with this man?

Zen shrugged her shoulders..

Me: I'm coming

I went outside to my room..

I paced around..

Me: Grandma if you could hear me, I need your help

It didn't take much time for her to appear. I freaked out because I have only seen her in my dreams..

Me: I need your help

She got closer to me and put her hand on my chest..

Grandma: We don't start like this, I can have him arrested

Me: He beat my Mother almost to death

Grandma: I know but I can have him arrested. He won't stay long because he has money he will bribe, But I can have him locked up there for a while un-

Me: I don't think you understand

Grandma: Sergio.. We don't start like that, Son Patty had it coming it even took longer than I anticipated but I'll make sure he stays there for a few months, When he gets out you would have the pot but follow the instructions. Don't overdo things out of anger because once you start big you'll have to do big

Me: when he gets back from jail back he's going to do the same thing again

Grandma: Okay I know what to do trust me, I'll paralyze him for now. Car accident both legs is that better? He will be on a wheelchair

Me: Better

She disappeared..

IBHODO

18?

SERGIO

I left them at home, I'm now gaining a bit of trust in my Grandmother. I know she'll protect them.. I first got lost but eventually found the place.. She took me to the outside room where she works. I saw a couple of things there, Skins hanging. Weird dolls etc..

Her: Don't be scared

Me: I'm not

Her: Take off your shoes

I took off my shoes..

Her: Your Grandmother told me about you, I've been waiting. I help people like you

Me: I need more information on this thing

Her: No problem.. I'll explain

I listened..

Her: Your family, Your father's family was very poor. Your father was the first born and then you have 3 Aunties. Your Grandfather passed on but even before then ya'll were poor. They were living from hand to mouth, Joke of the village etc.

Hilda decided to go see someone, A very powerful witchdoctor and asked for reaches. Ukuthwala. Hilda was a woman and old, The witchdoctor decided your father must be the one to have ibhodo. Seeing the situation at home, He didn't hesitate. Now since he agreed and the process was done, The inheritance of ibhodo goes to the first born male child In the family. Meaning when you die, Your Son will have to continue with it. His Son too, Generation to generation. Ibhodo will give you everything you need, But you start small. Chickens, Goats, Cows, Then eventually if greediness engulfs you it will need human blood. Your father owned trucks, He was in logistics and very rich but he wanted more and the pot wanted more too. Human blood. It wants any human blood, But he sacrificed most of your family members from his father's side. When he couldn't anymore, That's when things went left for him. Got sick and the pot took him.

This was difficult to take in but I understood.

Her: If you don't, Your life will continue being the life of pain

Advertisement

Suffering and misery

Me: I understand

Her: Your Son is even sick now, You killed someone. They will work his body and he will come after you. Before I give you the

pot, I need to make some incisions on your body so
ubenesthunzi and your enemies won't find you easily nor will
they defeat you

Me: I understand

Her: Let's start with the incisions

She took a razor and some small bottle of a black ointment. She
cut me a little on my shoulders and put the ointment there.
Then my chest too. The ointment burnt a little. Did the same on
my legs..

Her: Ibhodo you'll have to come back very early in the morning
we have to go and get it whilst it's still very dark before the sun
comes up

Me: Okay

Her: Are you ready for it?

Me: I'm ready

Her: Here's something for your Mother, Udlisiwe he gave her a
love potion. She will have to drink this mixture in the 2 litre
bottle until it finishes, Then bath with this powder for her
bruises and then put this ointment. She will recover very soon

Me: I understand

Her: The whole process is R650

On my Mother's purse I had got R1000.

I paid..

We heard a thunder..

Her: What did you ask your Grandmother?

Me: To paralyze my step father

Her: It's done, That was a confirmation

I took everything..

Her: Don't bath today so the muthi can go into your bloodstream too. Has to mix with your blood

Me: Okay

Her: Here.. Swallow this powder too zokunika isibindi, Courage

Me: Okay

Her: Don't worry about what you need to do nge Bhodo, Grams will always instruct you

Me: Thank you

Her: Thokoza

I put the money down on the grass mat..

SYLVIA

I showed up at his place. I saw some woman sweeping. I greeted and proceeded Inside.

I went inside and I was led to the bedroom. His Grandmother was on the mattress with other two women. I sat on the chair..

Me: Sanibonani (Greetings)

They greeted back..

Me: My name is Sylvia, I am Thulane's girlfriend

They all looked at each other..

Aunt: I'm his Aunt, This is his other Aunt and then his Grandmother

Me: My pleasure to meet you

Aunt: We saw the video, So you the reason why our Son got killed?

Me: Not entirely. My baby daddy wanted to beat me, Thulane came to my rescue

Gogo: Ngane have you been taught culture at home?

Me: Yebo

Gogo: Did you see the lady washing dishes

Me: Yebo Gogo

Gogo: That's his wife, he paid lobola. They have two kids

Aunt: So you the reason why he neglected his kids?

Gogo: Has he ever brought you here?

Me: Once or twice

Gogo: His wife works far so she was hardly around

Aunt: Brought you in or snuck you in?

Me: Snuck me in

As we were talking I felt a wet cloth on my face..

Girl: So you the hoe that kept my husband away? Eating his money? Letting him feed your kid than mine? I remember calling you telling you to leave him alone. Look now, You've killed him

Gogo: Zodwa hlisa umoya (Calm down)

Zodwa: No Gogo this girl ruined my life. I was back in Mpumalanga working with the kids and he never uses to send a cent, Not even to check on them kanti she's the reason!!

Aunt: Sisi can you please leave?

Embarrassed I got up and left. So Thulane was living a double life..

NOMUSA

I had just helped her bath, Was difficult. She was in a lot of pain. I took the rub rub ointment and rubbed her. It was that painful she cried.. I just wanted the ambulance to find her Clean. My phone rang, It was a landline number..

Me: Hello

Sergio: It's me

Me: ukuphi? (Where are you)

Serg: On my way back, Don't take mom to the hospital

Me: But we already called the ambulance, It's even delaying

Serg: Don't take her there, I have things that will help her

Me: Okay we will wait for you

Serg: Thank you for everything

Me: You welcome

I didn't want her to lie on the bed too much. We sat her on the couch with pillows. I made her some tea and a sandwich..

Pat: I don't feel like eating

Zen: You have too so you can gain strength

Me: Maybe porridge? Soft porridge

Pat: That will be better

Me: I'll prepare it

Pat: Thank you Nomusa

Me: You welcome Ma

Pat: You doing this shows how much you love my Son. I wish when he's okay he doesn't change but marry you

I smiled and went to the kitchen to prepare the soft porridge..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

19?

SERGIO

I was impatient with how the taxis were delaying. Wanted to get home and relieve Nomusa I've been gone for a while now..

I was worried about them, But when I got home they were all sitting in the lounge. Chatting and laughing. Mom wasn't engaging much but it was good seeing that picture..

Musa: Hey you back

Me: Yaa, Hope I didn't hold you for too long incase there's things you wanna do?

Musa: Ohh no.. I enjoyed the company

Mom: She's such a sweet girl

Zen: True she helped so much

Musa blushed..

Me: Ambulance and the Police?

Musa: They came. Police took a statement, paramedics checked her. Since you didn't want her going to the hospital she didn't

Zen: Paramedics were very rude, Saying we wasting state resources

Musa: Agh they always like that

Me: I got you a few things that will help you recover, You don't need to go to the hospital

Mom: Okay.. I feel tired I wanna rest

Me: You have to bath with them before you go to bed

Zen: I'll help Ma

Me: I'll cook

Musa: I'll help you cook before I leave

Pat: If you get right in life and don't marry this one, You would've lost a germ

Serg: Question is, Would she want to be my wife?

Musa: Let's start with the cooking, Do you even know how to cook?

Pat: He actually does, He's a good cook

We went to the kitchen as he gave Zen instructions on how to help Pat bath with what she needed to bath with..

SYLVIA

Me: Ngathi nje I have misfortune (crying)

Dad: It's not misfortune ukuphapha nje, You way too forward Slyvia where were you going?

Me: I just wanted to tell them what happened

Mom: You didn't have too.. There's a video trending they already know what happened to their Son

Me: He was living a double life

Dad: This is what we call Karma. Had you allowed Sergio to have a relationship with his Son maybe things would've turned out differently

Me: He's a fucken murderer!!!! I don't want him anywhere near Lefa

At home we have 3 calabash that we had put ontop of the room divide. All 3 burst and broke, We were all shocked. Mom even made a little noise..

Lefa cried..

Dad: This is not good

Me: How?

Dad: Usually when a glass breaks means something evil was passing, But the calabash. All 3 of them

Mom: Mina I don't know anymore what we need to do

Me: We definitely not consulting anymore. You remember what happened?

Dad: We need too on our part for our ancestors to see what's happening because we use them when we do traditional ceremonies

Mom: Dad and I we'll go then

Me: That's better

NOMUSA

Something was a little different about Sergio. Couldn't quite put my finger on it. Uyasinda, He was heavy but not in a bad way though..

Serg: You cutting it big

Me: No it's fine

Serg: Musa

Me: I'm telling you it's alright

Serg: It's too big. I'm telling you angisho

We looked at each other for a while..

Me: Then do it ke

Serg: Manje you mad?

Me: I'm not mad

He came closer and wrapped his arms around my waist..

Serg: Cut it smaller and you'll see

Me: Okay

He kissed me..

We were disturbed by a knock..

Serg: I'm coming

He went to open. Two police man walked in..

Police 1: Good evening

We greeted back...

Police 2: Is this were Jabu Stays? Mr Jabu Gumede?

Me: Yes

I am using Xulu, My Mother's birth surname..

Police 1: Unfortunately he was involved in an accident

Musa: Ohh my gosh

Police: These are his belongings found in the car

Me: Is he dead?

Police: No Son

Advertisement

He's in hospital in a critical condition

Me: Our regional hospital?

Police: Yes

Me: Thank you for letting us know

Police: You welcome

They left, I closed the door..

Musa: Wow.. I wonder what happened

Me: Accidents do happen baby he's not the first

We continued cooking. I understood his coldness towards the situation, After what Sma told me about this man and the abuse. I wouldn't feel anything for him too..

SLYVIA

I was changing Lefa's nappy..

He was busy rolling around, Closing his legs.

Me: Lefa stop it

All of a sudden, Something weird happened. He started talking, That baby talk but just one word. Sounded like he was saying "Koko". He looked at the corner and kept laughing busy saying "Koko.. Koko.. Koko.."

Me: Ma!!! Ma!!!

Mom came..

Mom: Yini? (What's wrong)

Lefa stopped..

Mom: What is it?

He was staring at the corner, Laughing busy saying something like "Koko. Koko.. Koko".

We looked at him and he was quiet..

Me: Lefa.. Koko??

He kept quiet..

Mom: Lefa is 6 months, He's never spoken. Not even the baby language. I think you imagining things. You under a lot of stress

Me: I wasn't imagining it Ma, I swear

Ma: Rest a bit.. I'll take it from there

SERGIO

We had quite a lovely dinner, Even after hearing the news.

Mom was the one who seemed a bit distracted about it all..

She was quiet. I understand, This man has fed her a love potion..

Me: I went to the master bedroom, Poured the medicine from the 2 litre that's supposed to help her with that. She hasn't

touched her food. The healer said when she finishes the bottle,
She will vomit everything out.. I went to her..

Me: Here.. The healer said it's for the pain

Mom: I'll drink it later

Me: No you have to drink one cup, Actually you have to drink it
in the morning before eating and at night when you go to bed

Mom: Sergio just wait a minute

Me: I want you to get better, Don't you?

She looked at me and looked at the cup..

She took it and drank, Chucked the whole thing down. She
closed her eyes..

Mom: It's bitter

Me: I know but it will help you

Mom: Thank you

Me: We done.. I'll walk Musa home and then come back to help
Zen with the dishes

Mom: Okay.. Musa thank you very much

Musa: You welcome Ma

Zen: I'll clear the table in the meantime

IBHODO

20?

SERGIO

The following day very early in the day morning. I woke up and prepared myself to go get Ibhodo. I left at around 3:00am, I was hiking and I arrived at 5:30am..

It was still dark, We wasted no time. She put some black beaded bracelets on my wrists, Then her Son drove us straight to the dam.

It was still a bit foggy and cold..

Her: Are you ready?

Me: I'm ready

She had me undress, Then with the stick she was holding. She hit the waters 3 times and told me to go in. The water was freezing, I went in but not too far deep. When the water was at the level of my waist I stopped. I looked back at her..

Healer: She's coming

I looked far ahead and the water rose, Then she surfaced just exactly as how I've seen her but holding the pot. She made her way to me..

Hilda: Sergio

Me: Grandma

Hilda: Here is your inheritance, Take care of it. I will always guide you. Keep it safe and no one has to see it

Me: I understand

She smiled..

Hilda: You all grown up now

Me: Thank you for the inheritance

Hilda: No need too.. It's yours, Betta will help you how to use and control it

It look like a lamp, You wouldn't think anything of it.. It was small

Hilda: See it's glowing

Me: Yes

Hilda: Supposed to glow red, It will when you start with it

Me: Okay Koko

Hilda: May your journey be prosperous along the way

She put her hand on my head..

Hilda: All shall be well, You can leave now Son

I turned back and walked to Betta. I dressed up and when I looked back, Grams wasn't around anymore..

Betta: Let's go...

SYLVIA

Lefa didn't cry last night. Well not as how he does. He was just laughing, Talking some baby gibberish language. More like he was playing with someone. I swear I heard him saying Koko again.. He only slept at around 4am, Peacefully. I've never seen heard him laughing like that. He was very jolly..

My Mom found me in the kitchen drinking coffee

Advertisement

Lost deep in my thoughts..

Mom: What's wrong? Lefa was crying again? But I did not hear him

Me: He didn't. He played all night, Was laughing then slept. He's still sleeping

Mom: By this time he's already awake

Me: I am not crazy Ma, Lefa was playing with someone last night

Mom: Via you lost your boyfriend. Who happened to be married, Your work is closed. You don't know if they'll ever open. You are under a lot of stress

Me: Since Thulane passed on who is going to help out with Lefa? If Tops decides to permanently close down what are we going to do?

Mom: Don't stress much everything happens for a reason

Me: It's all Sergio's fault

Mom: Honestly even if Sergio didn't kill him, I think eventually he was going to leave you. This man was married

Me: I have bad luck in man, Someone clearly bewitched me

Mom: Don't say such. God will provide a way

SERGIO

When we got to Betta's house. She opened the pot. It was glowing inside. She slaughtered a black chicken, The blood of the chicken she put it in a black dish then poured inside. After a while the pot turned red and started boiling. She cut the chicken into pieces and poured it in. Whatever liquid that was inside melted the chicken. Some of the blood of the chicken that was left on the dish he instructed me to drink it. I did and spat inside the pot. He cut my right hand and dripped the blood in the pot.

Betta: Now you own it, It's yours

He gave me the little black stick..

Betta: Hit it at the top 3 times a little and say your 3 wishes.
Think carefully about what you want. Remember it's a chicken
we starting small

I thought for a second..

I hit it first..

Me: I want financial stability of at least 10k a. Month

I hit it again..

Me: I want a relationship, Serious relationship with Nomusa

Then I hit it again..

Me: I want to have a relationship with my son

She smiled a little, The Pot was boiling..

Betta: There you go.. After 3 months you slaughter a black
chicken and ask for 3 things again, Same process.. Keep it safe,
No one has to know about it or see it. Your Mom knows about
it but she doesn't have to see it because she has issues with it.
No one touches it other than you

Me: I understand

She gave me an ointment to put on my hand and bandaged it..

Betta: When it has stopped boiling you can take it home, Don't forget the instructions

Me: I won't.. Thank you

Betta: You don't have too. It's your birthright

NOMUSA

I woke up and cleaned early at home. I was in a good mood. I had to go and check up on Pat since Zen had to go to school..

Sma: Someone is happy

Me: Yaa I had a good time yesterday at Sergio's house

Sma: Hmmmm.. Seems like things are starting to get serious between you two

Me: Well I won't deny my feelings are picking up for him

Sma: He's a good guy just troubled. With someone like you by his side, I'm sure he'll pick himself up. He's never had love shame uGuy

Me: Yaa I hope he'll clean his act

Sma: Me too.. Aww uNtwana Umkhwenyana wethu

Senzo: Who

Sma: Sergio

Senzo: Ohw

Me: I know what you going to say about him

Senzo: Eyy Musa you old, So long he doesn't mistreat you I don't have a problem with him and he's not sleeping here in the house plus you sleeping in our parents room. Respect. He can come, You too can chill outside on the stoep or lounge

Me: Fair enough

IBHODO

21?

SERGIO

As I still had Ibhodo in my possession. I decided to stop by some restaurant and eat breakfast since I left very early in the morning. I was lost deep in my thoughts, Not that I don't have faith in it but it all seems easy. Attaining success in that manner seems very easy, I wonder if it'll really work...

After eating I set on foot to get a taxi home. I saw a Pakistan shop with a lottery machine. I went inside..

Me: Can I play the lotto?

Pakistan: Only daily lotto today, Tomorrow powerball

Me: How much is the daily lotto?

Pakistan: Starts from R3 one line

I searched my pockets...

Me: I have R10

Pakistan: 3 lines, Quick pick or manual?

I looked at the pot....

Me: Borrow me a pen

I scratched out a few numbers making it 3 lines. Read the rules,
5 numbers each row..

I played it.. Put the ticket in my pocket...

NOMUSA

Today you seem a little better..

Pat: I'm trying

Me: You can even eat solid food

Pat: The herbs Sergio are helping

Me: That's better

Pat: You really are a nice young lady, I hope it's not a facade

I chuckled..

Me: No I'm actually shy around old people, But you slowly
making me comfortable being around you

Pat: That's good because the way I see it, You might be my
daughter in law soon

Me: If Sergio gets his things right, Leave the current life he's
living then maybe

Pat: Trust me he will

Me: Ohh almost forgot. The muthi you need to drink a cup

Pat: Surprisingly though it's bitter but it opens up my chest, Last night I almost vomited

Me: Maybe that's a good thing, The system needs cleansing from time to time

Pat: That's true

SYLVIA'S MOTHER

My husband and I went to consult on behalf of Sylvia, But this time we consulted someone who uses water. A Prophet..

He started off with a prayer then lit up candles, Prayed again. Put water in a dish and looked at it for a long time. My heart sank, The last Person we saw died in from of us..

Prophet: The baby

Advertisement

His father is going to be well off soon enough. His ancestors want the right thing done. Hlawula, As soon as the Dad goes back to his father's surname the baby has too then he'll be fine. You shall allow the father to have a relationship with his Son or else this baby will forever be troubled and his ancestors can even kill the mother, Matter of fact all of you just so the baby can have a relationship with them. There's a Grandmother here.. She's strong and powerful, She...

He paused..

Prophet: She's just strong and powerful please allow this man to have a relationship with his Son if you don't want any serious repercussions that will make your family look like you cursed, Because you will all die. One by one so talk to your Daughter

Me: She's stubborn, Hates the Father of the baby

Prophet: She has too.. She has to let them have a bond and I see him he will take care of his child

Husband: Siyabonga, Thank you

Prophet: Just talk to your Daughter or the Grandmother of this boy will curse her and she will suffer together with the baby

My husband and I looked at each other and nodded..

Prophet: That's all I'm willing to say and allowed to say

Me: Thank you very much

MUSA

I was using busy watering the plants when Via passed. She passed but stopped, Turned back and came to the wall fence..

Via: Hmmm Makoti duties, Yini? Did they pay lobola?

Me: I think that's my business

Via: Heard uJabu is in hospital, Had he been here. You wouldn't be doing this. That man took no nonsense

Me: And you would know him better wouldn't you?

Via: Just don't fall pregnant for him girl

Me: Exactly what do you want from me?

Via: Your boyfriend killed my boyfriend, I'll never forgive him

Me: Thulane threw the first punch

Via: So you supporting a murderer?

Me: I'm being realistic

Via: Thulane has friends, I know very well Sergio's days are numbered. They'll seek revenge

Me: Good for them

We saw Sergio approaching.. He was holding a bag..

He stood at the gate, He looked at Via and said nothing. Just gave her a serious look. Via got scared and started walking away..

He made his way in..

Sergio: Was she bothering you?

Me: Agh you know Via

Sergio: She's starting to be a tick in my scalp

Me: She probably still has feelings for you

Sergio: Anganya (That would be a shame on her)

I laughed..

Sergio: Let me go in and put my things, I'll come back and help you

Me: Okay

He walked away.. I continued

SERGIO

I placed the lotto ticket then the pot ontop of it. Placed it in my wardrobe at the corner then folded a few clothes to hide it off. At least it won't spill. It has a key to open and the short stick to ask for things..

I exhaled and sat down on the bed. I really hope the pot will work, I need a change in my life for real..

IBHODO

22?

NOMUSA

Later he walked me home. Stood at the gate...

Sergio: Anything about when are you guys getting back to work?

Me: Nothing

Sergio: I feel bad

Me: No don't.. He attacked you first

Sergio: didn't think he was going to die, It was far from my mind

Me: I know

Sergio: Well then.. Thank you for helping my mom out

He squeezed my cheek..

Me: She's lovely, So Is Zen

Sergio: Good night

Me: Good night

He came closer for a kiss..

Me: I'll see you tomorrow

Sergio: Okay get in

Me: You should walk so I can see you, Via said Thulane's friends will hunt you down and kill you

He laughed.. I pushed him back a little..

Me: It's not funny, I don't wanna lose you

Sergio: Thulane doesn't have friends who will hunt me down relax. Via likes creating crazy scenarios

Me: Okay ke.. Goodnight

Sergio: Goodnight

I walked in...

SYLVIA

I looked at them at both..

Me: Sergio killed Thulane who was helping me financially with my baby

Dad: Shiya uThulane!! He was married with 2 kids! Didn't you say so yourself?

I swallowed..

Me: Still

Mom: Via ngeke sizwe ngawe manje (We won't listen to you)

Me: Sergio is broke Ma, How will he support Lefa?

Mom: Maybe if you let him have a relationship with his Son he might just getting motivated to do something with his life

I thought for a second and I thought of Nomusa. Though I don't want Sergio having anything to do with Lefa, But obviously if Sergio starts seeing Lefa. I'll be involved as a baby Mama and that might be tick off Nomusa who annoys me..

Me: Okay he can come and see him

Mom: Really?

Me: It's all for Lefa right? He can come but he must think of ways of being a financial stable Dad too

Dad: That's good then, I'm glad you thinking rationally

SERGIO

I helped Zen with the dishes. I noticed her wrists.. I wiped my hands..

Zen: All done

Me: Zen come here

I sat down. She came I held both her hands and pulled up her sleeves. She quickly yanked them off and lowered the sleeves.

Me: When did you start cutting yourself?

She kept quiet..

Me: Depression is not a shame and I don't blame you, This has been a toxic environment for you. Did you attempt suicide?

She nodded..

Me: Things are going to change now I promise you, If you promise me one thing

Zen: What's that?

Me: That soon you'll see a therapist, And I'll make sure this house remains peaceful.. Deal?

She nodded..

Me: I love you Kiddo.. Goodnight

Zen: I love you too

She hugged me goodnight..

Since Jabu got admitted she sleeps with Mom, I think it's better off that way..

I went to my bedroom and she locked. I went in and locked too. When I turned around, Grams was sitting on the bed, Gave me a frieght..

Me: Jeez!!

Grams: You asked for Nomusa as one of your wishes

Me: Yes

Grams: Girl has been disappointed in love before, How do you think we gonna get her to be madly in love with you?

Me: Not sure, Time will tell. We getting close each day

She shook her head..

Grams: You need to sleep with her, Then her heart will beat for you alone

Me: I don't feel comfortable talking to you about this

Grams: Trust me, Sleep with her. She'll go nowhere

Advertisement

She'll be bound to you. That's how that wish will come true

She vanished..

NOMUSA

The following morning I was cleaning the stoep...

Sma: Do you realize you stole our friend from us?

Me: Askies?

Sma: Sergio he doesn't come to ePlaza anymore

Me: Sergio is going through a lot at home, And I'm glad he's no longer going there.. You shouldn't too

Sma: Musa don't change him if you don't love him

Me: I do.. I'm just scared

Sma: I trust Sergio, He won't do you bad

Me: I just want him to clean up his act and if we do date for real, Be true to me

Sma: He's also been through a lot, Don't play him

Me: I won't.. Pass me my glass of wine

Sma: It's 9am in the morning

Me: The bottle is not written at what time one should start drinking, Plus it's just one glass

Sma: Musa

Me: I don't control you with your Ntash so please

Sma: Fine

SERGIO

I woke up and took my ticket. I went inside the house, Ma was already awake..

Me: Good morning

Ma: Morning.. I'm cooking oats

Me: You should be resting

Ma: I won't get better if I'm busy resting and doing nothing

Me: Okay.. Take it easy

Ma: That's why I have a chair by the stove..

Me: Can I borrow your phone, Wanna check lotto results.
Yesterday I bet daily lotto

Ma: Jackpot?

Me: 450k, it has a small jackpot

Ma: Do people actually win

Me: We'll see

I checked the results. First line, I Lost. Second line, Lost. 3rd line
all numbers went in..

Me: What the...??

I went further up. Unfortunately I didn't win it alone, So each
jackpot winner will be getting R86 000

Me: I Just won 86k

Ma: What? Let me see

I showed her..

She checked for a while..

Ma: ohh my word you did, You one of the jackpot winners!!!

Me: See people do really win

Her smile and enthusiasm vanished..

Ma: Sergio

Me: Yeah?

Ma: Are you in possession Ibhodo?

I paused for a moment..

She gave me back my ticket..

Mom: Congratulations

Me: Ma please...

Mom: Just follow the instructions to the T.. I don't wanna lose you too

Me: You won't

Mom: Go cash in, First thing you need to do right by your Son

Me: That's true.. This 86k will have to maintain me for 3 months until I make another wish

Mom: What else did you wish for

Me: Ma..

Mom: I'm curious

Me: A relationship with Lefa, And Nomusa

She smiled..

Mom: You really love Nomusa neh?

Me: I do

Mom: I like her too

Me: Let me go cash it in

Mom: And Senzo

Me: Yeah?

Mom: I'm sorry we.. I'm sorry I didn't treat Lefa well and her family. Hope they'll forgive us, I would love to have a relationship with him

Me: Me too

Mom: Go cash in, So we can fix this thing with Lefa and he can be able to visit us

Me: And Jabu?

Mom: Lefa is my Grandson not his, If he doesn't want. He can put us out

With that being said, She walked to the bathroom to vomit.. I smiled..

IBHODO

23?

SERGIO

[2 WEEKS LATER]

This situation we found ourselves in was awkward. I was sitting next to my Mother, Via's Parents were sitting opposite us. Via on a single couch, Legs crossed and arms crossed with an attitude that you could smell from the door..

I did cash out my ticket. Within 72 hours the cash was in my account. I haven't used it as yet, Wanted to start with something important.

My Mother led the conversation as an elder, I was just looking down..

Mom: I know a lot has happened between our two families, We've caused you so much pain. I'm not going to make excuses but as a family we were under attack, There's things we had to sort out first. I know we denied being a part of Lefa's life but now my Son is here humbly so asking to be a part of his Son's life. I had savings that I gave him to start a small business and grow it so he can be able to financially help with supporting uLefa

She placed the envelope with 10k on the table...

Mom: This is R10 000

I saw Via's eyes widening..

Mom: Sicela ubuhlobo (We asking for friendship)

She cleared her throat..

Mom: This money is us sending our deepest apologies, It's not ukhlawula. It's also asking for uLefa to have a relationship with us, Come and visit us. Sergio will be supporting his child from hereon. Won't be 10k a month but it'll be enough to cover all the expenses that Lefa needs

My Mom slowly got up from the couch and knelt down..

Me: Are you okay?

Mom: Yaa.. I have been in an abusive marriage for years. Even my kneeling my body is still sore, But I felt like doing it to ask for an apology. My husband was a big influence on why Lefa wasn't a part of our lives, But I can't put all the blame on one person. I, Too.. As a mother had a choice. Should've stood my ground and supported my Son and my Grandson against him

Via's Mom stood up. She had tears in her eyes. She helped my Mom to get up and hugged her. Then helped her sit back on the couch. She went and sat next to her husband..

Via's Dad spoke first..

Him: Indeed it was painful what happened before. Lefa is 6 months, We are not financially stable but we tried. My Daughter had to work hard to provide for her Son as a Single Mother, But you here now. Doing the right thing. I hope Sergio is serious about this

Me: I am.. I promise on my Grandmother

Him: You did a Man's job today Son. We accept your apologies and Sergio will have a relationship with his Son. Lefa will also come and visit

Via's Mom spoke..

Her: And know you very welcome here now Sergio to see your Son

Me: If it's not too much trouble, May I see him?

Via stood up and went to get him. She gave me Lefa still with attitude..

Mom: See he looks so much like you

I held him and sat him on my knees holding his waist. He forced and forced until he got up and stood on his knees on my knees

Advertisement

He stood for at least 20 seconds busy trying to grab my chain, Then he went and sat down.

Via's Mom: Ohh my goodness

We looked at them. They all seemed shocked..

Mom: Is everything okay?

Via's Mom: He's never.. Doctors said.. Lefa couldn't do things that babies his age do. We shocked

Via's Dad: Uva igazi lakhe (He is connected to his blood)

Lefa was happy all smiling. I made him stand again but holding him under his armpits. He was busy moving up and down all jolly..

Via's Mom: UThixo mkhulu.. God is good

I took out my phone..

NOMUSA

Things were harder now at home since I wasn't working anymore. I've tried applying for the past week. Senzo has been helping a little bit he doesn't make much money from the car wash.. So this morning as siblings we had to have a meeting..

Sma: Mina I didn't even make it to grade 12 bafwethu. I have a grade 11 report and I failed too

Senzo: I'll try to start applying for jobs

At least Senzo has grade 12 passed well. I do too, Passed average..

My phone beeped. It was a notification of 6k into my account accompanied by a message from Sergio:

"I know things have been tough at home, And I know you too prideful to ask for money. Hope this will help you guys

Love Sergio"

Me: I think our luck has changed. Sergio sent me money we can buy food

Sma: How much?

Me: 6k enough to take us for a few months

Sma: Sergio has that kind of money? How?

Me: His Mother made a savings account for him when he was a kid. She kept it for him so he can start a small business

Sma: Wow, My friend is rich that's why he doesn't come to the plaza no more

Me: Sma please don't take Sergio back there so he could use his money on drugs

Senzo: Thank him for us

Me: I will

SERGIO

All things went well at Via's house. We left.

Me: I'm coming back

Ma: Where are you going?

Me: Few bills to take care of

Ma: Don't misuse that money please, Has to last you for 3 months until you can make another wish. You know the rules, And you have a responsibility now.. Remember? Lefa?

Me: I won't Ma... I promise

Ma: Okay

SYLVIA

Mom: All our prayers have been answered

Dad: For people like us this is a lot of money

Mom: Go buy Lefa everything he needs

Me: Just for the sake of clarity, I need 5k from that money

Mom: For what?

Me: It's a Saturday. I wanna do my hair, Nails and go out clubbing with friends

Mom: You wanna use 5k for such useless things? I see the hair part but Via spending on friends?

Me: Lefa is my Son, Sergio is my baby daddy. Technically the money is mine

Dad: After we've helped you so much with this baby?

Mom: Doing odd jobs, Washing people's clothes, Cleaning houses just to help you

Me: You make it sound like I was just chilling. I was working, Thulane helped too

Mom: I babysat

Me: Now Sergio's family will babysit too, Look at that. You'll catch a break

Dad: Via

I took the envelope..

Me: I'll take 5k, 3k buy Lefa his things and 2k we'll buy groceries

I left to the bedroom..

Mom: Wow!!

.

To be continued

IBHODO

24?

SERGIO

I went straight to Koya to pay him ba the money that he borrowed me..

Koya: Ntwana you didn't have to pay me back. I did all of that because you have been a true and dedicated worker for me for years. I did it because sometimes you'd work without pay

Me: I understand but at my lowest when I killed Uthulane, You saved me. This is me being the grateful. This is me paying you back out of gratitude

He took the envelope. It had 15k..

Me: This is also me thanking you for being there for me when I had nothing, When I was still trying to make ends meet. At some point you helped me a lot

He accepted the envelope..

Koya: You are a true man. Most of the people who worked for me never come back like this. They either disappear, Rob me or betray me. I wish you all the best of luck

Me: Thank you so much for everything, Unfortunately we have to part ways like this

Koya: You were always different, I knew this wasn't your life. Thank you Boy. I wish you all the best. Don't abandon us, We have been your family when you were still lost

Me: I won't.. I'll come visit here and there but just know I won't go back to the old life. Intash I'm quitting it but I'll come by and greet when necessary

Koya: I hear you my boy.. Ndlela ntle (Be blessed)

We shoulder bumped..

I then walked out, And back home.. Unfortunately Fadi wasn't around but I'll communicate with him since now I have a phone. I wanna think of a business plan, So I can hire him. We don't have to start big, Just something minor. Since I have Ibhodo it'll work for me for my business to grow..

NOMUSA

I visited Pat.. She told me what they did earlier on. Told me Sergio went to do right by his child. I was happy, It shows that when the time comes, When Sergio and I get to the point of having kids. I won't be a single mother. I'll have him helping out. I'm happy he took this step, Shows he can be a responsible father..

Pat: But you and Sergio are going to have a challenging relationship. Via will always be a force between you too

Me: I understand Ma..

Pat: If you love my Son. Don't make the mistakes I've made. If you love Sergio

Advertisement

You'll love him with Lefa. If you can't love his child despite Via being somehow, Know that you in a relationship with Sergio and you'll have to love his child

Me: I don't have a problem. So long Via won't be a factor in our relationship

Pat: You need to be strong. She will be, I saw her today. Musa sometimes acting a fool helps you, It doesn't mean you stupid. There's people and enemies around who would want to destroy you. If you fight with Via, Even when she didn't want to use Muthi on you and for you, She surely will. Don't give her a reason too

Pat was right. Made a lot of sense..

SYLVIA

My parents had gone to buy groceries and things for Lefa. I was just back from the Salon. They got back and put everything down..

My Mother looked a bit upset..

Me: What's wrong?

Mom: I still can't believe you gave us 3k. You think the nappies are going to last him for a month? The formula? Food is also expensive. You kept 7k for what Via?

Me: I've already come back from the salon, I need new clothes too and I told you I'll be going out with friends. I need new photos for Instagram make my Instagram glamorous and tik tok

Mom: What is even that?

Me: You wouldn't understand

Mom: And all that needs 7k? What if uLefa runs out of nappies?

Me: Sergio will buy more, You heard he has money

Mom: They gave us 10k

Me: That was an apology amount

She shook her head...

SERGIO

I came back home. Musa and Mom were sitting in the lounge chatting. They growing close....

Me: My two favorite women

I sat down..

Mom: Have you tried to come up with a business plan?

Me: Not yet but.. Senzo's car wash is promising. Maybe I can collab with him, Put a container that sells food

Mom: That could work

Me: Upgrade it as time goes on. Put chairs outside and everything it will cater for both customers with cars and those who don't

Musa: A fast food joint can make you money, Good money

Me: Ya we'll see

I wanted to thank him for the 6k but was scared of his mom. I don't want her thinking otherwise, I'll do it when he's alone

Sergio: When are you planning to go see Jabu?

Mom: I'm not planning too, We'll deal with it when he comes back

Me: I wonder how badly he is hurt

Mom: We'll see.. Did you finish running your errands?

Me: Yes

Mom: Okay

Sergio: Musa can work at the container in the meantime since she has been stopped at work

Me: Doesn't look promising that they'll reopen

Mom: So what are they going to do with the stock there?

Me: They might go and open another one someone else

Mom: I'm sorry Musa

Me: It's okay

SYLVIA

I have noticed that Musa spends time a lot at Sergio's house. I need to look glamorous at all times to make her feel small...

I wonder how she's going to feel knowing that Sergio is the reason for my new makeover

I pulled my dress down..

Mom: It's short. No matter how hard you pull it down it won't budge

Me: I am leaving now, I'll see you guys tomorrow

Mom: Ndlela ntle (Go well)

Me: Tomorrow you can get a break. Take him to visit Sergio's family

Mom: I hear you

Me: Okay.. I'll see you tomorrow morning, We going to Sandton

Mom: I see

IBHODO

25?

NOMUSA

As we were sitting just chilling enjoying the day. We heard a knock at the front door, The door was already opened..

Pat: Come in

Via walked in. She was in her best beauty self. Frontal, Nails, Dress, Clutch bag, Make-up well done, Heels..

Sergio was taking a nap. Was just me and Pat, Zen was also taking a nap to wake up and study. She sat down..

Via: Sanibonani (Greetings)

We greeted her back..

Via: I'm not staying I'm going out with friends. Ma just wanted to thank you again for encouraging Sergio to be a part of his Son's life and doing it well. We grateful for the 10k you brought this morning. I asked Mom to bring Lefa tomorrow so he can spend sometime with you. I know it won't end here, He still needs to ukhlawula, Change Lefa's surname. Introduce him to his father's ancestors. I'm glad we all made peace, And we all gonna be a part of Lefa's life. Sergio and I we'll always have a connection because of Lefa so thank you very much

She said that looking at me..

Pat: Siyakuzwa Via (We hear you)

Via: Where is Sergio?

Pat: He's sleeping

Via: Okay I'll see him tomorrow when I bring Lefa

Pat: Alright

She stood up and fixed her dress then walked out. Pat looked at me..

Pat: See what I was meaning?

I nodded...

Pat: She's trying to provoke you

Advertisement

Don't give her the upper hand

Me: I know baby Mamas are trouble especially if they still have some romantic ties to the baby daddy

Pat: Haisuka.. Sergio won't go back there, Imagine via as my Daughter in law.. Weeeh

We both laughed..

Pat: How will she wash dishes with those long nails

Me: A slay Queen Makoti, Gucci headwrap

We laughed again...

SYLVIA

My Bolt came. I got in.. I was to meet my friends already at the location..

My phone rang..

I answered..

Ntonto: We almost there how far are you?

Me: I just left but I'll be there

Ntonto: Okay

Ntonto: I hope you and Sonto dressed to kill phela I want the videos will take to look nice and photos

Ntonto: We are

Me: Good!!

SERGIO

I woke up and went to check on the girls. They were watching TV. Busy talking about the telenova they watching..

Ma: Via was here

Sergio: Here?

Ma: Yeap.. The money that we gave her.. Eyy

Me: She's slay queening

Ma: That's not her money moss. It's for Lefa and his Parents

Me: You need to find a way and make sure the Parents get the money, Sylvia will be slay queening with it

Ma: True

Sergio: Yazi I don't have time for Sylvia, Actually

He looked at me..

Sergio: I wanna talk to your brother about something

Ma: Sesalobola njalo (Are we paying lobola already)

Sergio: No it's business

Me: He at his car wash

Sergio: Okay I'll be back

I kissed Musa and then walked out..

THULANE'S GRANDMOTHER

Me: We burying him tomorrow, I want you to do a ritual so he can fight back the person who did this to him. We don't want to take the law way, We wanna do it the traditional way

Sangoma: Bury him with a knife?

Me: We can

Sangoma: That's dangerous. When he's done killing his enemy he will come back to kill at home

Me: What can we do?

He shook his head..

Sangoma: The person who killed him is strongly protected even if I can work on his body to fight. He won't

Me: You are a powerful sangoma, Please don't disappoint us as a family

Sangoma: Do you know how strong the person who killed your Grandchild is? Instead of fighting him Thulane will be a wandering spirit because he won't be able to touch him. He'll be a trapped spirit looking for revenge that he won't get and he will trouble you guys because he won't be resting in peace

Me: My Grandson died a painful death, He has to get revenge

Sangoma: We can only make him rest in peace, Trust me what you want won't happen

SERGIO

I found Senzo. I proposed my business plan to him..

Senzo: Sounds good

Me: Yaa we need to find out how much a container is, Get a liquor license too. Alcohol sells. Then have this part people chilling. So we can attract even those who don't have cars.. Just chillas nje ntwana and it'll bring you a lot of cars

Senzo: I see your vision

Me: So I'll research on it but I don't think the money I have now will be enough, Maybe after 3 months when I get another investment

Senzo: I hear you

I sat down. We lit a cigarette..

Senzo: That's a good straight vision ntwana I get you..
Completely

Me: Yizo

IBHODO

26?

SYLVIA

I never thought Sandton would be this expensive. I literally spent all the money I had. We took great pictures but it came at a cost, My pockets were empty..

I came back the in the early hours of the morning hung over as hell, Everyone was still sleeping. I went to my bedroom to sleep, The bed was empty. Meaning Lefa was sleeping with my parents...

MUSA

I didn't know where Sergio was getting all that energy from. I slept over at his place and obviously sex was going to be on the table. We went to bed at around 22:00, And the most part of the night included sex..

It was good no lie, But I was tired and I haven't had sex in a long time. Obviously I was going to be sore down there. I was sleeping peacefully and I was awoken by him lifting my leg a little and sliding inside of me. We were using condoms. He slid in further and I pushed him back a little, He was sleeping behind me..

Me: Ahhhh..

Sergio: Kubuhlungu? (Is it painful)

Me: Kancance nje (Just a little)

Sergio: Should I stop?

Me: No

I know the pain was going to be temporary, Even last night I wanted us to stop him but I couldn't. No matter how tired I was but the sex was good. He made me very wet, And my level of being horny was almost as if like I took viagra. I just wanted more and more of him.. Especially when he going at it and stimulating my clit by gently rubbing it, Made me more and more wet and horny.

He held my leg underneath, I tried rubbing my clit but I wasn't stimulating it enough as much as he did. I held my leg as he stimulated it..

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhh

Was just too nice and enjoyable to describe.

SYLVIA

Mom: Sylvia!!!

I heard her but I heard her deep in my sleep..

Mom: Sylvia vuka!!

She went and opened the curtain, Then the window..

Mom: It smells like alcohol in here

Me: Ma please I have a headache

Mom: We going to church you have to wake up and watch Lefa

Me: Take him to Sergio's house

Mom: How much did you drink?

Me: Ma please yoooh!!

She left my room..

PATRICIA

It was now 9am. Zen and I woke up to cook.

Me: Musa did say she was going to sleep over, Wake up early and help us cook

She cleared her throat..

Me: Yini? (What)

Zen: All I'm going to say Musa and Sergio won't wake up anytime soon

Me: Why?

Zen: Ma catch on. My bedroom is closer to Sergio's, I studied late at night and

Me: And?

She looked at me..

Zen: My window was slightly open

Me: Zen when you wanna tell a story just tel-

I paused and thought for a second..

Me: Ohw

Zen: Let's just say Sergio really worked up someone's daughter.
She went from screaming to moaning, Was j-

Me: Hai maan Zen sies!! I don't wanna hear that. It's
embarrassing to me, How am I going to look at them

Zen: Act normal

Don't mention anything you'll make them feel awkward

Through my kitchen transparent curtain, I saw Via's Mom. I
went to the door to open.

Her: Good morning

Me: Morning

I let her in..

Her: Eyy sorry to just come so early. I'm going to church, Via
usadakiwe. She has a Hangover and sleeping. We don't have
anyone to look after Lefa

Me: You don't even have to ask. I wiped my hands and took him. Zen took his bag

Her: Thank you so much.. Church comes out at 13:00, I'll pick him up

Me: Don't worry.. Sergio will bring him later on

Her: Pat thank you so much

Me: Don't mention it

She left..

Zen: Yaa now we need Musa

Me: I'll just put him on my back

MUSA

Sergio and I woke up around 12 in the afternoon. When I checked the time, I was so Embarrassed. He was still sleeping.

Me: Serg

He didn't respond...

I shook him a bit..

Me: Serg

Sergio: Mmmmm?

Me: You have to accompany me home

Sergio: Why?

He said that with his eyes still closed..

Me: It's 12 in the afternoon. It's embarrassing what will Pat say? Just me walking into the house midday

He chuckled..

Sergio: You worry about things that don't matter

Me: I did say I was going to help them cook

Sergio: And you woke up late, It's normal

Me: Okay I'll dress up and leave

Serg: Cela ungang'dini (Don't irritate me). You not a prostitute uzohamba kahle later, I didn't book you at some brothel for the night

Me: To you it's okay, To me it's embarrassing

Serg: My Mom won't say nothing maan. She knows we dating

Me: But I need to bath

Serg: Eish Musa let me sleep for at least 2 more hours

Me: Let me go

Serg: You see how you complaining that it's sore down there?

Me: Yaa?

Serg: I don't hit women. I won't go vanilla, I will fuck you so hard until you literally cry if you leave

Me: Manje I shouldn't bath?

Serg: I said gimme 2 hours of rest then I'll accompany you uyogeza

I sighed..

I was sitting up right. He ran his hand on my thigh..

Serg: Stop being stubborn let's rest, You need to rest

He laid on his back and pulled me to lie on his chest. He kissed me on my forehead..

Serg: I love you

Me: I love you too

PAT

I looked over the window, His security door was still locked..

Me: Weee Zen. We'll think people are sleeping kanti they dead, I think we should wake them up

Zen: No Ma, Let them rest. If you heard what I heard last night you'd understand. I'm still traumatized. Musa can be loud

Me: Don't forget Sergio is Mozambican, Well half Zulu and half Moz

Zen: Eeww Ma, I didn't wanna know that

Me: That's how me and his father made him, I just hope Musa won't fall pregnant. Lefa is still young he needs to bond with his father

Zen: Hmmm asazi

IBHODO

27?

MUSA

We finally woke up. I really wasn't planning on sleeping over, It just happened.. I was so embarrassed to go inside the house, Not to mention the soreness I was feeling worse I was wearing a tight skinny Jean. Sergio literally dragged me inside the house..

Zen and Pat were having lunch at the dining table, Lefa was laying on a mini blanket on the floor. More like sitting and leaning against a big pillow busy playing with his toy and making baby noises. The baby language that no one understands..

Sergio: Good afternoon

Pat: Finally they awake, We thought you guys were dead

Zen: Ma

I couldn't even look at them in the eye..

Sergio: When did Lefa arrive?

Mom: In the morning

Sergio: I'm walking Musa home, She wanna go bath

Mom: Okay, You can come back later for dinner

Me: Okay Ma

I wasn't even standing close to them, Felt like they would smell that I had sex..

Sergio picked Lefa up..

Sergio: We'll be back

SYLVIA

I woke up, The headache was still there. I checked my bag for money, Found R20. I needed Grandpa. I dragged myself out of the bed, Looking crusty as hell to go buy.

Mom was cooking in the kitchen, Dad was watching TV..

Mom: Via

Me: Mom please not now.. I'm not feeling too well

I walked out....

MUSA

Sergio: How are you feeling?

Me: Sore.. Very sore

Sergio: Well it's been a while since you had sex, Uzong'jwayela (You'll get used to me)

Me: I hope so but apart from the pain, I enjoyed

Sergio: So you'll be coming back tonight for more I guess?

Me: Maybe after 2 days, Let me heal first

We walked until we got to my gate..

Me: The jeans are too tight, Wanna get home. Bath and sleep totally naked

Sergio: Or you can take your toiletries and come bath at my house

Me: Awukahle Sergio (Stop it)

Sergio: I mean uzovuleka njani if we don't do it frequently?

Me: 2 days that I need to totally heal

Sergio: Okay

I took Lefa and held him..

Me: Hi Nana

He was so cute and adorable..

I played with him and he was busy smiling..

Me: Ncoooh aren't you a cute little human being.. I like them whilst they still babies, Toddlers are the devil's incarnate

He chuckled..

We saw Via approaching, She looked like hell..

Me: Here comes trouble

She looked like a mess..

Sergio: I hope she didn't go out with my Son's money last night

Me: Obviously where else would she have gotten the money from? We not working

She got to us, Attitude written all over her face. Nometrills flaring..

She grabbed Lefa from me, I didn't restrain him so he doesn't get hurt...

Via: Why is one of your hoes holding my baby?

Me: Excuse me?

Via: If you dump her? How many hoes shall Lefa be introduced too?

Sergio: If I remember correctly

Advertisement

You let another man father my Son. You didn't see me throwing a fit. Musa is not my hoe, She's my girlfriend. Call her a hoe one more time I dare you

She stood there with her chest going up and down..

Sergio: Look at you, You a mess! Go home Via. Bath and sleep,
You stinking of alcohol

Via: I'm taking Lefa with

Sergio: Like hell you are! Listen I'm trying to co-Parent with you peacefully if you going to be hard about this, We'll have to go to the courts

She laughed. Her voice was scratchy..

Via: That's rich coming from you. You think the court will grant you full custody? A drug dealer, A murderer? All they'll do. They will grant me full custody and you'll never see him ever again

Sergio pressed his lips together and looked down, When his head got back up and he looked at her. Even I, Got a bit scared. He walked closer to her, Via stepped back..

Sergio: Wanna try?

He leaned over to her looking her straight in the eye..

Sergio: I'll win the case and get full custody, Then I'll make sure you never see him again. Do you really wanna try me?

Via kept quiet..

Sergio: Now give me back my Son and continue with where you were headed

She gave Sergio the baby, Gave me a nasty stare then walked away..

Me: I have a question, Out of all the girls you could've impregnated. You went and impregnated her? Trouble of all troubles. Mess of all messes?

He smiled a little and squeezed my cheek..

Sergio: I wasn't dating you by then

I laughed..

Sergio: We'll see you later go and rest

He kissed me.. I then kissed Lefa..

Me: Bye baby

PATRICIA

Me: See I didn't make them uncomfortable

My phone rang, It was a landline number.

Me: Hello?

Jabu: What kind of a wife doesn't come to visit her husband in hospital?

I looked at Zen and stood up. I walked outside..

Me: What kind of a husband beats his wife?

Jabu: Maybe if your grown ass Son moved out and attained things that his peers have. We wouldn't be having so much problems

Me: If you dare ever again abuse my Son or speak ill of him. I'll file for divorce

Jabu: And go where? You have nothing!

Me: I'd rather go back to my Parents house, Fight with my Brother than tolerate the abuse you put me through

Jabu: You not divorcing me

Me: Then you won't abuse my Son and his Son, Wanna know why we don't visit you? We happy without you. It's peaceful and joyful

Jabu: I'll be back

Me: No one said you won't be.. But things are going to change around here when you back

Jabu: That's my house you don't make the bloody rules!!

Me: Then you'll find us gone, I'll take Zen with

Jabu: Take her where? You not working. Your Son is a useless druggie. Zen is not used to the life of poverty, Where will you be taking her too? Her school fees can buy your 2 months groceries at your parents house

Me: We'll see.. Please stop calling you disturbing our Sunday family meal

I hung up..

SYLVIA

Good thing I took my phone with, I called Ntonto.

Ntonto: So you want us to go jump her?

Me: That bitch was holding my Son, Like she's Lefa's Mother. I want us to go to her house and beat the shit out of her

Ntonto: Same bitch who got Thulane killed?

Me: Yes

Ntonto: Okay you'll say the word, We'll go

IBHODO

28

NOMUSA

Sma had a field day when I got back home to bath. From peeing, To bathing. I felt a lot of pain, More like I was sore and swollen underneath all in one..

Me: Haicha.. Kangaka pho? (This much)

Sma: You haven't had sex in like a year since your last failed relationship, And remember not all Men are the same size but give it time. Ende you were supposed to go back today, Ak'hlabé futhi zoba right (You need to have sex with him again today then you'll be okay)

Me: No.. We'll wait a bit

Sma: Zoba grand don't worry

I was sitting on the couch with only a towel.

Me: Ngathi ngathola fan (I wish I could get a fan)

Sma: Ihaba (You exaggerating now)

We heard a violent knock at the door, We both looked at each other..

Sma opened, She was pushed out of the doorway. 3 girls entered, One was Via. Two were holding sjamboks..

Via: Yeeess!! Cabanga ukuthi I wasn't going to get you

I got up from the couch..

Sma: And then?

Via: Thule wena.. We not here for you!!

Sma: Haibo sisi, Umsindo ekhaya (So much noise at my house)

Via: Tsek wena your shit!! Asizanga kuwe la (We didn't come here for you)

Sma: Masingajwa-

Via: Nonto Bamba lenja ekhonkothayo (Ntonto hold the barking dog)

The Ntonto girl went to Sma. She tried holding Sma, But Sma threw the first slap.

Via and the other girls came to me with sjamboks. They started whipping me, I was over powered. Sma couldn't help because she was fighting with the other girl. My towel fell, They whipped me, Pushed me and I fell on the couch..

Via: Kunjani makunje? (How does it feel) Kunjan?

I was crying, Begging for forgiveness on something that I don't even know what I did wrong. They were bruising my body in a very bad way, Also kicking me, Slapping me just doing everything they wanted to do whilst Via hailed insults at me...

SERGIO

I was massaging my Mother's feet when I had this bad feeling. I don't know what it was, Can't describe it but my heart just sank to the bottom of my knees..

Mom: Yini Nana? (What's wrong)

Me: I don't know.. I just have this bad feeling like something bad is happening

Mom: Maybe you thinking too much, You've been through hell Nana in life. Things like depression can make you feel that way

Me: No.. It's not depression

Zen showed up holding Lefa

Lefa burped.

Zen: He drinks a lot of milk, Look.. Second bottle finished

Mom: Agh maan.. Umntwana ka Gogo (My grandchild)

Me: Let me go outside for a smoke, Get fresh air maybe I'll be fine

I went outside..

NOMUSA

When they were done. They spat on me, Peed on me..

Via: Let's take a video and show social media ukuthi how you solve isfebe (a whore)

They took a video of me naked, bleeding from the deep bruises..

I hid my face, They forced me by holding my head to the camera. They took the video I was crying..

Via: Isfebe senzwa so masidelela (This is exactly how you deal with a hoe when she's disrespectful)

When they were done, They left. Sma crawled up to me. I noticed her dress was ripped too and she was bleeding from her Nose with a swollen eye..

Sma: Fok!! If this is what you have to deal with ku relationship yakho no Sergio then ayiphele, Let it end

I laid down on that ceramic cold tiles in pain and crying..

SERGIO

I wanna take Lefa Home, Was waiting for Nomusa. Tried calling her, Her phone is off.

Zen: Maybe she's resting, She looked tired

I gave her an awkward look..

Zen: I'm just saying.. We all get tired

Me: I know where you going with this, Ungazophapha (Don't be forward)

As we were chilling. Sma threw herself inside the house, The door was already open. She looked like she was in a fight..

Me: What happened?

Sma: Come and see what your baby Mama did to my sister, She came with her two friends holding sjamboks. They attacked us, but Musa is badly hurt and needs to go to the hospital. They humiliated my sister, Took videos of her

Mom: What?

Me: Uthini? (What are you saying)

Sma: If your relationship with my sister is going to make your crazy baby Mama do such nonsense to my sister, Cela umyeke (Leave Musa alone)

Me: Ma and Zen please you'll take Lefa home

Sma: Look.. Look.. She already uploaded it on Instagram and Facebook

She passed me Musa's phone. I watched the video but couldn't finish it. I tossed the phone on the couch, Pushed Sma out of the way. I walked out and banged the door hard that Lefa cried..

IBHODO

29?

SERGIO

My first priority was to make sure that I get to Musa. Sma was following me busy making noise and telling me to leave her sister alone. I totally understand her Anger, I don't understand why Via would do that..

I got to the house and the state that she was in, My heart broke and my anger intensified. I took the towel and wrapped it around her, She opened her eyes and looked at me. When she saw me, She cried. I picked her up and she didn't even flinch, Meaning the external pain was no greater than the emotional pain that they put her through. An ambulance was definitely going to take it's own sweet time..

Me: Sma take my phone and call Koya, So we can drive her to the hospital

Sma: I'll call the ambulance, Wena nje leave my sister alone.
Baby Mama yakho yi-

Me: Sma Please!! This is not the time!! (shouting)

That scared her a little, She took my phone and went to call Koya. I sat on the couch with Musa ontop of me, Trying so hard

to be gentle with her since she was in a lot of pain. Hearing her crying like that, Pierced through and deep in my heart..

Musa: Kanti what did I do to this girl? (Crying)

Me: You did nothing, I just fucked up and impregnated a crazy girl.. Askies Nana, Ngiyaxolisa (I'm sorry)

My mind was just all over the place with Via, The one thought I had was to just finish with her..

Sma came back..

Sma: He's coming

Me: Thank you

She sat on the other couch and folded her arms...

PATRICIA

Me: Call him again

There's Sergio when he's angry, Then there's Sergio when he's very angry..

Zen: It's ringing

Me: Put him on loud speaker

Sergio: Zen

Me: Nana.. How is the situation?

Sergio: She's badly hurt Ma

Me: Kodwa what does Via want yeeeh?

Sergio: I don't know what Via wants from me honestly

Me: I know you mad, Kodwa please don't harm her. I don't want you going to jail. What we can do is to open a case against her and the friends

Sergio: Naa.. I wanna do worse, It's time I spoke to Hilda

Ma: Zen give me the phone

Zen: Who is Hilda?

Me: Give me the phone

She did.. I took it out of loud speaker and went to my bedroom..

Me: You not thinking about revenging with the Pot right?

Sergio: What else can I do? I can't touch her

Me: Sergio! If you start with a human sac-

Sergio: I'm not going to do that, But I'll teach her a lesson she'll never forget

Me: Kodwa le ngane yathathwaphi? (Where did they get Via from)

Sergio: I have to go Ma

Advertisement

I'll update you

Me: Okay just try to stay calm

SERGIO

Koya didn't take long.. He walked in at the exact same time with Senzo. Senzo saw his sister..

Senzo: What happened to her? Did you beat my sister?

Me: No

Senzo: What happened then?

Sma: Sergio's baby Mama

Senzo: Via?

Sma: Yes

Koya shook his head..

Koya: Nci Nci Nci.. Is Via okay in her head?

Sma: She came with her friend, They attacked us

Me: Don't worry Senzo, I'll sort it out. Ngxese mfwethu (I'm sorry)

Senzo: Naa I'll sort it out

He walked out..

We took Musa to Koya's car, She didn't wanna let go of me..

Me: It's okay.. I'm right here Mamie

We sat at the back of the car..

SYLVIA

The video plan situation didn't go as planned. The comments were brutal especially on Facebook..

"Uyisilima yaz' (You a fool)

..

" There's still girls who beat other girls for indonda"

..

"You should be thinking of improving your life, But you thinking of beating another woman for a man.. Sies"

..

"Re-evaluate your whole life Sisi, This was a low blow"

..

"Beauty without brains"

..

"Someone tag SAPS"

..

Shuthi 3 girls nje no one saw that this is wrong

I deleted the videos when I saw people were tagging the Police.
I threw my phone on the bed and paced up and down..

Me: Shit!!

I bit my nails..

PATRICIA

Zen: Ya neh Via is something else

Me: Nawe stop replaying the video

Zen: She deleted them but already people saved them, Recorded. It's circulating. She truly embarrassed Musa, If Musa comes back from this. She's strong but at least people are siding with her

Me: She must open a case. After that fight for full custody and then take Lefa from her

Zen: Yaa prove she's not a fit Mother

Me: I just need Sergio to think rationally for a second

SYLVIA

Mom: Via!

I got out of my bedroom and I saw Senzo..

Senzo: Kahle kahle what's your problem?

Mom: Senzo says you beat Musa up

I folded my arms...

Senzo: What did Musa do to you? For you to do that kuye?

Mom: Via wenzeni? (What did you do)

Senzo: Uyahlanya yini?? (Are you mad)

I didn't say anything..

Senzo: Uzosindela ukuthi ukini, And I respect elders

He walked out..

SERGIO

We were at the hospital. I was standing outside. Kept on banging my head a little against the wall with my eyes closed..

Each time I saw Via's face flashing in my eyes, My anger would pick up. I'd be done with her, but I have to try and think rationally..

I mumbled through my lips..

Me: Grandma.. Grandma.. Do something before I do

Koya came to me, He pat me a little on my shoulder..

I turned around..

Koya: Eish ya neh

He lit a cigarette..

Me: Out of all the ways that she could hurt me, She truly broke my heart

Koya: Mara Via has always been crazy Ntwana. We warned you,
Wena wazibonela ubuhle (You saw her beauty)

He passed me the cigarette..

Me: Ta (Thank you)

SYLVIA

I was laying in bed facing the ceiling when I felt this cold breeze passing through. I got up and I had goosebumps, The hairs on my arm stood up.. I heard a dripping sound behind me, When I turned back I saw the old woman I saw when we went to see the Sangoma. I freaked out, But for some reason I couldn't take my eyes from hers. She looked at me then in a matter of seconds my vision became blurry, Then all I could see was darkness only.. I went blind.

Me: Ma!!!!!!

IBHODO

30?

SERGIO

At the hospital I held her hand until she woke up. She was a bit drowsy, Her eyes disoriented. I didn't know what her statement was going to be seeing me there, Knowing my baby Mama is behind this..

She slowly looked at me, I kissed her hand. I was scared that she probably won't want nothing to do with me..

Me: I'm so sorry about what happened. I know Via is crazy but this, This is too crazy. I didn't know she would resort to this and I understand if you don't want nothing to do with me anymore
She slightly shook her head..

Musa: It's not your fault, You didn't send her.

Me: I swear she's going to pay for this

Musa: Don't do anything stupid, I don't want you going to jail for her

Me: She humiliated you, That video will stay in the socials for a long time. Social media doesn't forget

Musa: At least Sma told me that most women supported me. She humiliated me but she made a fool of herself, And

incriminated herself. I want us to take this lawfully, I wanna open a case against them of assault

Me: Are you sure you don't want me to deal with her?

Musa: No

I kissed her hand..

Me: You have such a beautiful heart and it makes me to love you more

She smiled a little.. The Dr came..

Dr: How are you feeling?

Musa: Still in pain

Dr: I've written a report of how bad your injuries are, Authorities will be here soon to take your statement

Musa: Thank you

She left..

Musa looked at the room..

Musa: How are we affording this?

Me: Don't worry they said they'll keep you here for 3 days, I used my money to pay

Musa: Should've taken me to a public hospital

Me: In the state you were in, I hardly think so. You know public hospitals the Nurses are somehow

Musa: Thank you

Me: Don't thank me

Advertisement

We a team remember

SYLVIA

Me: I can't see Ma, I can't see anything

Mom: Via your eyes have turned white, I don't see any iris the black part. What happened?

Me: I don't know.. I just saw some woman and.. Ma I can't see (crying)

We heard a knock...

Ma: Come in

The door opened. I heard a male voice..

Male: Good day

Ma: Sawubona (Greetings)

Sma: It's her

Male: Wait.. Are you Sylvia?

Me: Yes

Male: I am lieutenant van veck

My heart skipped a bit..

Male: I am here because you are under arrest. For the assault of Smangele and Nomusa with the intent to cause body harm and for trespassing, Also for the humiliation video

Me: Haaaa!!

Mom: You can't take her, Look at her state, She's blind

Male: The law is the law, Your friends are already in the van
I heard footsteps and felt him handcuffing me..

Me: Ma (crying)

Sma: Kunjani makunje? (How does it feel now)

Me: Ma don't let him take me away (crying)

Sma: Azishe

SERGIO

Me: Eat again

Musa: I'm full

Me: One last spoon

I ate..

Me: I wanna fight for the full custody of Lefa

Musa: With my case it might help, It'll prove Via is not a responsible parent

Me: With my history too I don't know

Musa: Via is going to jail she has no leg to stand on

Me: Do you mind dating someone with a baby?

Musa: Lefa is an Angel, I love kids

Me: Hmmmm ngathi khona ozomitha la (Someone might fall pregnant)

Musa: Ungaqali (Don't start)

SYLVIA

Immediately when I got into the van my eyesight came back..

Sonto: I don't why I let you talk me into this

Me: Don't start

Ntonto: We in this situation because of you

Me: Askies? I thought friends look out for each other that bitch was taking my territory

Sonto: What territory? I thought you didn't love him anymore
moss

I sighed..

Me: He brought 10k, It seems like he is starting to make it

Ntonto: Now you want him back?

I looked at the handcuffs..

Me: I swear, When I get out of this mess. Musa I'm going to bewitch her straight

PATRICIA

We heard a knock at the door..

Me: Coming

I opened the door, It was Jabu. He was with his brother. He was using those hospital crutches, But one of them..

My heart stopped..

He walked in, His brother walked in after him..

Zen was holding Lefa..

I closed the door..

IBHODO

31

PATRICIA

Jabu looked at Zen holding the baby, Then went straight to the bedroom without saying a word. I sat down with his Brother.

Linda: Makoti

Zen excused herself..

Linda: What you did is wrong, Your husband was in hospital and you never even bothered to go and see him

Me: Did he tell you he had beaten me before he had the car accident? I was badly hurt how was I supposed to visit him in pain?

Linda: First and foremost the things that make you fight, You know them. Your Son has a bad reputation and he's old enough to get a job or something. He's killed someone, He's dealing drugs. Jabu as a man of the house how is he suppose to handle all of that? Remember his Son is well stable. Have you been a good Mother to your Son maybe he would've turned out right

Me: I know my Son is not a Saint, But he's still my Son. I love both his kids, Why can't he love mine? Sergio bothers him with nothing

Linda: He feeds him, Shelters him. A whole grown man. I think tough love needs to be implemented. Sergio must move out

Me: If Sergio moves out, I'm getting a divorce and I am leaving with my Son. He is trying to get his life together. Just because Melusi succeeded first doesn't mean my Son won't. God's plan is different for every individual. As his brother I would've expected you to encourage him to be a better husband and father. His own kids are traumatized

Linda: Hmmm uhlaza (You are rude) You forgetting that my Brother found you and your Son in poverty

Me: So that gives him the right to abuse us? Linda you married. You don't see us coming to your house and interfering in your marital affairs

Linda: I wish Jabu would've listened when we told him not to marry you

Me: I wish he would've

Linda: What changed? You never used to be like this

Me: Maybe I'm a black woman who just got tired of being abused

He stood up..

Linda: Let me go see my Brother before I leave

NOMUSA

Sergio was dozing off on the chair..

Me: Maybe you should go home

He opened his eyes..

Sergio: I'm still chilling

Me: And tired

Sma walked in..

Sma: Good news.. Via and them got arrested. I also opened a case against them too

Me: That's good news

Sma: How are you feeling?

Me: I'll be fine, I just need you to relieve him. Ukhathele (He's tired)

Sma: Ntwana go home

Sergio stood up..

Sergio: I guess I'll see you tomorrow

He came and kissed me..

Sergio: I love you Mamie

Me: I love you too

He pat Sma on the shoulder..

Sma: Skeem

SYLVIA

We were in the holding cells, Tomorrow we will be standing in front of the judge..

Sonto: How many years do you think we gonna get?

Ntonto: I don't know.. I can't be in jail for years, I have kids

Me: Who doesn't?

Sonto: Via have you noticed that you are a serious toxic friend?

Me: Why you didn't say that shit long time ago? Before our friendship went far? Now that we in this situation you seeing me as a bad friend?

Ntonto: But you've always been

Me: Hai fuseg wena!!

NOMUSA

Sma: You still going to continue with Sergio?

Me: Sergio didn't beat me, He didn't ask to have a crazy baby
Mama

Sma: You really have fallen for him neh?

Me: Yes.. I don't know but.. I truly love him, I know it's early for me to feel this way about him but I do

Sma: Well yena he's a good guy.. Apart from the baby Mama

Me: At least she's going to jail

Sma: Taking the video

Advertisement

But at least women are standing together supporting you

Me: It'll blow over as time goes on, Did you bring my phone?

Sma: Yes

She handed it to me..

Me: Thank you

SERGIO

I got home and everyone looked depressed..

Ma: How is she?

Me: She's doing well, She'll be out in 3 days

Ma: That's good

I saw Jabu walking out of the bedroom limping.. Our eyes clicked. I walked up to him, Grabbed him by his shirt and pinned him against the wall..I put my arm over his neck.

Me: If you ever touch my Mom ever Again, I will kill you. Do you hear me?

Mom: Sergio!!

Me: Do you hear me?

Mom: Sergio!!!

Me: I said do you hear me??

He nodded.. I removed my arm, He fell..

Me: Nxa!!!

I looked at Zen..

Me: Let's take Lefa home

Zen: Okay

My Mom looked at me..

Mom: Ser-

Me: Mom don't start defending him

I picked up Lefa, Zen went to get his bag as Jabu struggled to stand up..

Me: Fokon shit!!

I walked out..

SYLVIA

I was pacing up and down..

Ntonto: Maybe we can try to apologize to her, Maybe she'll drop the charges

Me: She will never, That bitch is set on destroying me

Sonto: How?

Me: Now she's going to Mother my Son, Just need to talk to Mom's. She must get us a traditional healer who can get us out of here

Ntonto: Hayi..

Me: Just relax guys.. We'll get us out of here

PATRICIA

I went to help him up..

Me: Things are going to change around here, You will respect my Son, Me, My Grandson, His girlfriend and Zen

He was busy coughing..

Me: If you abuse my Son, I will personally make your life a living hell

I went to the kitchen to pour him a glass of water..

IBHODO

32 ?

NOMUSA

The next morning, I had a visit from the last person I expected to see. My best friend Neo. Neo wasn't living in the hood anymore, She had got a learnership and moved to a different province. I was surprised to see her..

Neo: Buddis

Me: Buddis

She hugged me..

Me: Ouch!

Neo: I'm sorry

She sat down..

Neo: Brought you some fruits and shit

Me: Thank you

Neo: So what happened? I go to your house, Sma tells me you here

Me: Well it's a long story

Neo: Buddis, You dating Sergio? Thee Sergio?

Me: Yes

Neo: Woow.. I mean Sergio, Troublemaker

Me: Yena yedwa (Him)

Neo: How did it happen? You don't usually go for such guys

Me: It just happened

Neo: Babe he's broke, So basically you went in with feels?

Me: Yeap

Neo: A lot did change shame since I've been gone.. Then why are we here?

Me: His baby Mama drama

Neo: I saw the Video, Fuck where was I?

Me: Exactly where were you bitch?

We both laughed..

Neo: Are you sure you wanna be with someone who has a crazy baby Mama?

Me: It wasn't his fault, She arrested though

Neo: No other crazy Exes?

Me: Aii we don't know

Neo: Naa nigga got you, Look at you. I can see the excitement as you talking about him

Me: It's that obvious

Neo: Buddis I know you 15 years of friendship

Me: And you?

Neo: Agh learnership ended, Back at home

Me: Askies

Neo: 24 months though so you know how it is

Me: Glad iSkeem Sam is back

Neo: Me too saddened I wasn't here through your whole entire ordeal, I was going to beat the shit out of them

Neo can stand a fight. She can take 3 girls on her own. If she was there

None of this would've happened..

SERGIO

That morning I went back to the Mozambican woman who helped me. She looked at me..

Me: 3 months from now is far, The money I had I used for my girlfriend's hospital bills. I'm practically left with 5k won't cover 3 months

Her: We had an arrangement, We were going to follow the rules

Me: I know but..

Her: Sergio once you start breaking the rules of Ibhodo it's going to demand more

Me: On the other hand, My step father is back. I am in need

Her: How much are we talking about?

Me: 200k

Her: That's going to need two black goats and two black chickens

Me: How much is a goat these days?

Her: They not too expensive but we need healthy fat ones

Me: Okay I'll make a plan and come back

Her: Okay

JABU (SERGIO'S STEP FATHER)

I was on a call with my brother..

Me: Something about him has changed, And the love potion I gave Pat has faded

Linda: So what are you going to do now?

Me: There's no other way, We need to take him out

Linda: Death?

Me: Exactly death!!

Linda: Inkabi (A hit man)

Me: Yes.. Pat is now siding with him, We eliminate him my home will be back to how it is

Linda: I'll look into it

Me: Thank you Brother

Linda: The wife?

Me: I need another love potion, She's threatening divorce. Honestly speaking I am scared she might go through with it. She's never chanted divorce, I feel she has a back up plan

Pat walked in with my breakfast..

Me: I'll call you later

She put it on the small table..

Me: Usually I get a tray

Pat: You have legs don't you? Go get it or move the table closer

She left the room, I looked at her...

NOMUSA

Neo: Sergio still got it neh? He literally killed the baby Mama's boyfriend?

Me: Yeah.. Now I'm unemployed

Neo: Maybe they'll open soon

Me: Who would want to come by at a shop where someone was kil

Neo: People love alcohol Braa, They will come

Me: I hope so

SERGIO

I went straight to Koya..

Koya: I thought things were coming together for you

Me: Yaa just a minor set back, I only need 5k

Koya: No stress eyam, Let me go inside the waters and get it

Me: Ta Ntwana (Thank you)

.

To be continued

IBHODO

33?

NOMUSA

Sergio came to visit me. He even brought flowers and food. Food I understand but I didn't take him as a romantic guy, Flowers I never expected that from him. Not even a little..

He kissed me on my forehead..

Sergio: How is my patient holding up today?

Me: Getting better, Can't complain

Sergio: Glad to hear that

He sat down..

Me: Neo was here

Sergio: Neo? Neo?

Me: Yeah my best friend she's back

Sergio: I know her never thought ya'll were friends

Me: We are.. 15 years of friendship

Sergio: I see

Me: How was your day? Where have you been?

Sergio: Running a few errands

Me: Can't wait to get out of here

Sergio: Soon my love.. Soon

SYLVIA

We were transferred to a prison, Judge posed no bail. We'll be awaiting our trial in 2 weeks time..

Sonto: Can't believe I'm going to be wearing blue

Ntonto: This shit is messed up, This is why you need to re-evaluate your friends from now and then

Me: Mxm you guys spoke like I held a gun on you and forced you

Ntonto: I can't go to jail, Seriously

Me: Too late for that.. That's were we going

Sonto: I'm job hunting a criminal record

Ntonto: You worried about that? I'm worried about the sentencing, Governorment lawyers seem to be weak

Me: I said I'll get us out of this mess, Just need to call my Mom

Sonto: You better do so

SERGIO

I went to the vending machine to get me a cola. I saw Neo approaching. I sighed..

Neo: Sergio

Me: Neo

Neo: I hear Via did a number on my best friend

Me: Yeah

Neo: Long told you about that girl, Everyone told you. She's crazy.. Remember wh-

Me: Yaa Neo please do me a favour. I really love Musa, May you not tell her that you and I once hooked up

Neo: Wasn't a hookup, We were dating

Me: She's been through a lot, I don't wanna lose her

Neo: I'm not a crazy ex

Advertisement

Yes that time my life was fucked up too. I did iNtash (Kat) we dated because of that one mutual thing. If you keep quiet, I will too. Musa doesn't have to find out. She my best friend, You think I'm willing to lose 15 years of friendship over that?

Me: I'm glad we see it the same way. I don't wanna lose her, I know she wasn't in the picture then but knowing I hooked up with her besty long time ago and via doing this. I don't want her getting any ex drama from me

Neo: Phela mina I'm not crazy like Via, Plus we long moved on from that

Me: True

I paved the way..

Me: After you

PATRICIA

I heard Jabu calling me from the bedroom. I went..

Me: What's wrong?

He moved the blanket, His leg was green..

Jabu: I don't understand how it's getting rotten

Me: Seems like you'll have to go back so they can amputate

Jabu: Amputate? I think I need to see someone spiritual so they can help

Me: Not everything is witchcraft Jabu, Some things just require western Medical attention

Jabu: You'd be happy if I lose this leg

Me: Actually not. I'm not like you, don't rejoice over someone's misery, Go back because it looks bad and swollen too

Jabu: Why you preventing me from seeing someone? If I find you behind this.. I swear

Me: Why on earth would I take your money to have bewitched. Im getting nothing should we divorce so why waste money and time? On you especially

Jabu: Okay we'll see

NOMUSA

Neo: Feeling good?

Me: I have my two favorite people in the room why wouldn't I?

Sergio: Did you eat the food I got you? Heard you not eating

Neo: Sebekhuluma so, Sekunekorobela phakathi (He's talking like this, There's a love potion involved now

Sergio: For your own information I'll never do that, I don't need a love potion she caught feels early

Neo:: Hmmmm I see

Me: If you guys are going to fight please leave I have a headache already

Neo: We not fighting

Me: Good!

..

To be continued

IBHODO

34?

NOMUSA

[3 DAYS LATER]

I was discharged, And Neo fetched me from the hospital. When I got home, The was a cake on the table and cool drinks. With snacks too. Sma was around as well..

Me: You guys.. You didn't have too

Neo: Just something to cheer you up

Me: It's nice.. Thank you so much

Neo: You welcome

Sma: Neo bought everything

Neo: What kind of a best friend would I be, If I didn't do this for my besty

Me: Thank you Besty

Neo: You welcome

SERGIO

We needed help slaughtering the two Goats. We did it in her yard, She poured some of the blood in a dish. Mixed also with the blood of the chickens. Since she made me drink a bit of it

and then poured the rest in the pot. The pot started boiling, Smoke came out..

Her: Wait for it to cool down

Me: What happens to the chickens and Goats?

Her: We only needed the blood, Tomorrow early in the morning I'll go throw some in the dam for your Grandmother

Me: I understand.. Thank you so much for your help

Her: You don't need to thank me, It's what I've been called to do

I waited for the pot. When it was cool enough, I locked it..

Her: Then you can go bet your lotto

Me: I sure will

I took the pot and left...

JABU (SERGIO'S STEP FATHER)

He looked at the bones and shook his head.

Me: What's wrong?

Makhosi: unfortunately this was no random accident, It was planned

My brother and I looked at each other..

Linda: Planned by who?

Makhosi: I cannot disclose, But all I'm going to say is tread carefully

Me: How will I do that if I don't know who is behind my demise?

Makhosi: He's much closer than you think but please tread carefully, The force behind this boy is very powerful and dark

Me: Sergio

Linda: I'm sure there's a way we can retaliate, Traditionally or physically

He laughed a little and shook his head..

Makhosi: No traditional healer has or will ever have any Muthi that can defeat the powerful and dark guardian With dark powers that surround this boy

Me: There has to be a way

Makhosi: There's no way, The one helping this boy is the one who can try to defeat this Grandmother

Me: So what do I do? Sit back and watch?

Makhosi: If you don't wanna die yes

I sighed..

Makhosi: Session is over, I can feel her presence close by.
Please leave immediately

SERGIO

I took my R15 and played powerball since it was a Friday..

When I got out of the shop, I got a call from Musa..

Me: Mamie

Musa: Hey Babe.. I am back from the hospital

Me: That's good.. Sorry I couldn't fetch you

Musa: It's okay.. Neo fetched me to a welcome back home surprise. She bought cake, Snacks, Drinks and my favorite wine

Me: Ohw

Musa: Are you busy?

Me: No.. I. I am in town running a few errands for Mom

Musa: Okay I'll see you later

Me: Okay Mamie.. I love you

Musa: I love you too

PATRICIA

Hilda showed up..

Me: Jesus Christ Hilda! Can you at least announce?

Hilda: Sergio needs help

Me: Help? What help?

Hilda: At the rate he's going, His misusing money.

Understandable he's never had such money in his life, I fear he will keep on until the pot demands a greater sacrifice

Me: He asked the pot again? It's barely 3 months

Hilda: I know

Me: I'll talk to him

Hilda: Do try because I foresee by the end of this year, He will be doing bigger sacrifices

Me: Can't you also talk to him

Hilda: No, Because my Grandson is succeeding that was my wish. That was the reason why the pot started. I can't intervene and guide him

Me: Fine I'll talk to him

She disappeared..

SYLVIA

Sonto: Only 1 slice of bread and a boiled egg?

Me: This is Prison, Not a restaurant

Ntonto: Have you gotten a hold of your Mother?

Me: Not yet

I saw this group of girls approaching our table, One was leading the others followed. She stood at our table as the others stood behind her.. She nodded. They took our trays..

Me: Hey!!

Her: My name is Gabe, You haven't heard of me?

Me: No

Her: Now you know

Sonto: But taking our food?

Gabe: We hungry

Sonto: But..

One transferred her food to the other tray and hit Sonto on the face with the empty tray..

Sonto: Ahhhhhhh!!!!

Guard: What's going on there?

Gabe: A little accident that's all

They walked away. Sonto folded her arms on the table and laid down her head..

Ntonto: We in shit!!

IBHODO

35?

SERGIO

After dropping off the Pot at home, I went straight to Via's house..

Her Mom: I hear what you saying

Me: Via has proven herself many times that she's not fit to be a Mother, Hence I wanna pay her damages, Inhlawulo then I get full custody of Lefa

Her Dad: Are we ever going to see him again?

Me: I'd never keep him away from you guys, You raised him for 6 months

I saw tears in Via's Mom..

Me: I'm truly sorry

Her Mom: No it's okay.. We totally understand

Her Dad: You'll let us know about the date

Me: No problem, Probably sometime next week

Her Mom: Okay

Me: I should go

Her Dad: Thank you for stopping by

I kissed Lefa and put him on the couch, As I was walking out he cried for me..

Her Mom: He knows you by now

NOMUSA

We all laughed..

Me: Hayi cha Neo, That's not the truth

Neo: I'm telling you guys

Sma: I know when Musa laughs like this, Wine has gotten into her

Me: Aisuka wena!

Sma: Neo do you still use iNtash?

Neo: I do

Advertisement

But not as how I used too before

Sma: I have a bag

Neo: Azishe ntwana (let's do it)

Sma: Let me look for a gun (Straw)

Neo: Musa vele why you never did Ntash?

Me: You know why

Neo: I forgot

Me: Remember I had clinical depression because I couldn't deal with the death of my Parents? I went totally delusional lost my mind. I don't take drugs because I fear losing my mind

Neo: But Ntash is different.. It makes you energetic, Keeps you awake. Relaxes you

Me: And ya'll can go for days without sleeping

We heard a knock at the door as Sma came back..

Neo: It's clean?

Sma: Duh...

Me: Come in

The door opened and Sergio walked in..

Neo: Aww umKhwe (Brother in law)

He hugged me and kissed me..

Sergio: Ladies

He sat down..

Sma and Neo started sniffing..

Neo: Sergio do you want?

Sergio: Nah I don't do that anymore

Neo: Really? Wena who used to Ntash more than us back in the day? You couldn't live without it

Sergio: That was then I had all the reasons to do it, Now..

He looked at me..

Sergio: I have all the reasons not to do it

Sma: Haaaa! Ngiyamsaba uMusa (I respect Musa)

Sergio: And I don't feel comfortable with you guys doing it in front of her

Me: It's okay..

Sergio: I don't want you getting tempted

Me: I love my wine Babe and good with it, You know I'd never take illicit drugs

Neo: Sma did he even come here and offer a pink chicken?

Ngoba ngathi manje ushaya umthetho (He is being controlling)

Sma: Not even a white chicken

They both laughed..

Me: Mxm you guys are stupid

Sergio: Let me leave you with the girls, I'll call you later

Me: Okay baby

He left, Sma and Neo looked at each other..

Both: Okay baby

SYLVIA'S MOTHER I went to the police station..

Detective: They've already transferred them to boksburg

I wiped my tears...

Me: My Daughter won't survive prison

Detective: Either the victim withdraws the case or in two weeks time they'll be sentenced

Me: How many years?

Detective: 10-15 years max

Me: That's a long time, She has a Son who is sick. He looked around..

Detective: Okay Mama let's do this... I see how Frustrated you are. If you could come up with 12k I'll make sure in 2 weeks time your Daughter is out. I'll get rid of the docket

Me: That's a lot of money

Detective: That's the only way I can help

Me: Okay I'll see what I can do

Detective: You only have 2 weeks to come up with the money

Me: Okay

PATRICIA I was watching TV with Jabu. It was silent..

Jabu: I went to see a traditional healer

Me: Okay

Jabu: He said the accident was not random. Someone has it in for me

Me: Well you not a good person so you have a lot of enemies

Jabu: He said someone here in his house

I looked at him..

Jabu: Wanna tell me something Patricia?

Me: Like what?

Jabu: I don't know

Me: I also don't know.. I'm watching TV please you disturbing

SYLVIA

I called Mom and she told me about Sergio wanting Lefa..

Me: Don't give him my Son!

Mom: It's the only way we can get you out of this mess, Sergio pays for damages we get money to get you out

Me: Mom

Mom: Unless you wanna stay in jail forever

Someone took the phone from me and dropped the call. It was Gabe, She looked at me..

Gabe: Got something to say?

Me: No

Gabe: Then fuck off!

I walked away..

Me: Good!

IBHODO

36?

SERGIO

After the last pot sacrifice I did. I won the powerball, But not the jackpot. The jackpot was 75mill. I hit 5 numbers straight and only got sacked by the powerball. I was the only one who got the 5 numbers straight, And got a whooping 500k. I was shook a little because most people who hit those numbers end up getting 300k etc. I got 500 000.. I didn't waste time, Went to claim Monday morning. I kept my ticket safe like nobody's Business during the weekend.. Even went to open a second account at Fnb, And within 24 this time around it was in... The process was a bit long, Financial advisors coaching me making sure I don't spend the money reckless. Half a million, It is a lot of money..

It was Thursday afternoon and my money clocked in yesterday. Musa was feeling a bit better so I took her out for lunch because I wanted to talk to her. I took her to a middle class restaurant..

Musa: How are we affording this? This restaurant seems expensive

Me: Remember Mom did a trust fund for me. Before my Dad died he left me money, Couldn't access it because I was

underage, Mom had the proxy so it's now that I was able access it

Musa: That's good but don't spend it reckless, I don't know how much it is. I don't wanna know but try to start a business or something before it finishes

Me: Yaa I wanna start a food container, Spoke to your brother next to his car wash

Musa: That's good, Think of Lefa too. You will be granted full custody he needs a permanent financial stability. Don't take the baby from her partenal family to starve him

Me: I won't.. Actually I wanted to talk to you about that

Musa: Yes?

Me: I'm paying damages for him this week. We'll be going through the whole court process etc and I'll be granted full custody, Are you comfortable raising a baby that's not yours?

Musa: I've grown very fond of Lefa I don't mind, So long your crazy baby Mama doesn't bother us and stay in jail I'm good

Me: You don't have to worry about that one

Musa: Okay

I saw the waiter signaling at me..

Me: I'm coming back, Asked the chef to prepare a special lunch for us

Musa: Okay

I got up and went to the waiter..

Waiter: Still on?

Me: Yes

He went to get the cook and we went outside to avoid cameras..

I took out a small bottle with red liquid inside..

Me: We having a 3 course meal right?

Cook: Yes Sir

I gave him the bottle..

Me: From starters, Main course to dessert, You gonna pour this on her food

Cook: Yes Sir

I took out the 5k that was in an envelope and handed it to him..

Me: Don't mix the plates

Waiter: I won't

So I got Musa something. Not a love potion to be exact,
Because after winning. I went back to the woman and my
second wish was for Musa not to leave me whatever happens.
Remember I get 3 wishes. She gave me this bottle ukumdlisa,
So whatever happens no matter how much I fuck up she won't
leave me. Her love for me will be stronger than any man she's
ever loved before.. She won't be with anyone else but me even
if she tries to leave me she'll be back..

Me: Okay

I gave the waiter 1k....

Me: If you guys know who I am, You won't mess up

They both nodded. I went back inside..

SYLVIA I was on a call with Mom..

Me: When is Sergio paying the damages?

Mom: This week

Me: I can't take this anymore. There's a girl torturing me.
Yesterday they put dirty pads under my pillow. Day before
yesterday she made me suck her.. It's difficult Ma

Mom: He's going to come He sent a letter. He'll be paying 20k
damages

Me: Thank God

Mom: Via you understand this is only for you, Your friends are not covered

Me: I don't care about them Ma, I just wanna be out of here

Mom: Okay.. I'll encourage Sergio too

Me: Please do

Mom: So you okay with him taking Lefa? You know he has a girlfriend and they seem serious

Me: Musa I'll deal with her when I get out of here. It's okay, Give them Lefa. He can have full custody everything else, I'll sort it when I get there

Mom: Okay.. I'll do that

Me: Please

SERGIO Musa: Aghhhh...

Me: What?

Musa: I have been applying but I get rejected

The potion will also make her never to work, She'll be dependent on me. I want to make her a full-time housewife. Women when they independent, They don't care. They can leave you

Me: It's okay Mamie, I'm here you know that

Musa: I know but.. I don't wanna be that woman who depends on a man. I also wanna get my own things going

Me: I understand.. Don't stress too much, You'll get a job

Waiter: Here are the starters

The waiter placed the plates in front of us. I looked at him, He nodded a little..

Me: Thank you

Musa: Wow this smells nice

Waiter: Wait until you taste

The waiter left.. I waited for her, She started eating. I ate too..

Musa: This tastes good

Me: Well it's a good restaurant. Wait for the main course and dessert

Musa: Hmmmm I can't wait

I smiled a little...

PATRICIA

Jabu: Sergio seems to have money these days, Drug business going well?

Me: Sergio is always around now, he doesn't deal drugs anymore

Jabu: Another criminal act?

Me: No.. Before his father died, He left him money. He was only able to access it now

Jabu: Ohw I see

Me: Any more questions?

Jabu: Not at all.. Just wondering, if he has money why isn't he moving out?

Me: When Sergio moves out. I will too, I will divorce you and my Son we'll get us a place to stay

Jabu: I don't bother him anymore

Me: I'm just saying if you want him to go, I'm going too.. This time around, I'm choosing my Son

Jabu: I won't bother him

Me: Good because my Grandson is going to live with us permanently. He's taking full custody so don't bother him, His girlfriend, My Grandson and me. Zane said if we move out she'll be moving out with us too

Jabu: I understand

Me: Good!

IBHODO

37?

MUSA

I came back home with a few bags. Sergio had bought me clothes also came with takeaways for Sma and Senzo..

Senzo: Hayi Sergio ngathi is going to be a good brother in law

Sma: Weeeh Ma these clothes are beautiful and expensive

Me: Ihaba (exaggeration)

Sma: Collectively how much did the clothes cost?

Me: R8 000+ 3 000 girlfriend allowance

Senzo whistled..

Sma: Hai maan I've known Sergio for years, Like this sudden financial stability. He's always complained about his father and his family

Me: Yes his father made a trust fund for him remember?

Sma: Ohw well

SERGIO

I was at the gate smoking. I dropped the cigarette bud as Neo approached..

Neo: Hmmmm I saw Musa's whatsapp status messages

Me: Ya we went out

Neo: You loaded neh?

Me: Not entirely

Neo: Sergio you were dead broke when we used too.. You know.. You couldn't afford a cigarette

Me: I don't owe you any explanation about my money

Neo: Ohw kusho ukuthi you doing something illegal under carpet

I laughed..

Me: Phuma lapho, Don't go there. I'm no longer the same person that you knew

Neo: Kahle kahle you and I never broke up you know that right? I got a learnership then moved

Me: We drifted apart, Lost contact 24 months was a lot for me to wait for you

Neo: Ohw

Me: Neo don't start trouble, I love Musa. I have moved on

Neo: Musa is my best friend I'll never hurt her like that

Me: Good

Neo: I was going to buy a bunny chow, Wanna tag along so we talk about this and finish with it? And bury it

Me: Why not

SYLVIA

I was irritated by the phone call..

Me: Kanti when is he coming to pay damages?

Ma: He said this week

Me: The week is almost finished Ma, You need to push him. Life here is tough yesterday I almost got stabbed

Ma: I'll go speak to her Mom then

Me: Next week I should be out

Ma: I know Via.. I'm trying..

Me: Try harder!!

MUSA

I was sitting in the lounge

Advertisement

Sma was standing by the door..

Sma: Heeeeh I see Neo and Sergio accompanying each other

Me: Ohw ya they've known each other previously so it's not a big deal

She turned to me..

Sma: You should never trust a friend with your Man

Me: Neo wouldn't.. Sergio wouldn't

Sma: uWouldn't one day uza wouldn'teka

Me: Hayi maan Sma

Sma: Sisi weeh didn't you hear her comments yesterday

Me: They were catching up on old times

Sma: Yini ngawe? (What's wrong with you)

Me: Why?

Sma: You are.. Like.. It's not normal, I know you to be rational, Smart and reasonable. Why you overshadowing this. Seriously I don't trust Neo

Me: You don't trust anybody

Sma: I don't wanna see you get hurt

Me: I won't.. I trust Sergio

PATRICIA

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened, Via's mom walked in..

Me: Hau Mkhwe

Her: Mkhwe

I wiped my hands and looked at her..

Me: You seem a bit Frustrated

Her: Ya Mkhwe we still waiting for the damages

Me: Ohw ya yazi Sergio I think he forgot

Her: Can we do it tomorrow?

Me: What's the rush?

Her: Mkhwe honestly Lefa is sick. He needs to be with his father's side of his family where his roots are. That money you gave us, Via took it all. We have nothing. You know me and my husband are struggling, We seriously can't take care of him

Me: I understand Mkhwe

Her: Please

Me: Okay tomorrow we'll come, Then after we will go to social workers. Court etc so we get full custody

Her: Thank you Mkhwe

Me: Tea and biscuits?

Her: Yes please

SERGIO

Neo: But we had a strong thing going on remember?

Me: Why are you bringing up the past?

Neo: Just reminiscing

Me: Awukahle (Stop it)

My phone rang, It was Musa..

Me: Mamie

Musa: Babe

Me: What are you up too?

Musa: Nothing just chilling and missing you

Me: I'll come get you later

Musa: okay

Me: I love you Mamie

Musa: I love you more

I hung..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

38?

MUSA

[2 WEEKS LATER]

I took the dishes we had dinner with last night to the kitchen and washed them. As I was washing them, Jabu walked in..

He went to the fridge and got milk, He didn't even greet me..

Me: Good morning

He kept quiet, Banged the the door of the fridge and walked out of the kitchen..

I didn't say anything else, I've never seen such a rude man before. I then went back to the bedroom..

Sergio managed to pay damages for Lefa, Also got full custody lawfully. It was amazing and suspicious such processes of getting full custody take time I presume, But his things went fast without any hassle..

He had bought him a baby crib so he doesn't sleep in the bed with us..

I got in bed and he put his arm around me..

SYLVIA

I walked out of the prison, My Parents were already waiting for me. Dad in the car, Mom outside. I walked up to her and she hugged me tight..

Me: Thank you

Mom: Let me look at you

She looked at me..

Mom: You've lost a bit of weight

Me: Wasn't easy in there

Mom: It's okay

Me: I guess Sergio paid?

Mom: Yes but not only that, He got fully custody of Lefa too

My heart ached a little..

Me: It's okay

Dad: Can you get in the car, I don't have much petrol

We got into the car...

SERGIO

I had a dream where I was standing on a mountain top with my Grandmother..

Grams: Your father had a logistics company, He had two trucks.
Made him a lot of money

Me: Really?

Grams: They still there, Just needs you to take over. Each truck
made him 80k a month

Me: That's good financial stability, Can finally move out and
marry Musa

Grams: To attain that Sergio

Advertisement

The Pot will demand more than what you giving

Me: Like?

Grams: Human blood, Mostly blood that's innocent and close to
you

Me: I'm not sacrificing my loved ones

Grams: I said innocent blood. Blood of babies

Me: Huh?

Grams: Musa has to miscarry at least twice, Some of the blood
you take it and put it in the pot. Then and this is hard for me,
You will have to have affairs where the women falls pregnant
and miscarry

Me: Sounds like a difficult task

Grams: To unlock those riches they won't come easy
I snapped from the dream when Lefa started crying..

Me: Musa

Musa: It's your turn, I was on his nightshift

I got out of bed and went to him

SYLVIA

Dad: I want you to stay away from them

Me: Lefa is my Son

Dad: That doesn't matter anymore, You got lucky because he
paid for damages if he didn't. We wouldn't have had money to
bail you out

Mom: Dad is right.. Look at your friends, They didn't make it
out. Count yourself lucky. The same baby daddy you considered
useless is the one who helped you

Me: How much did he pay?

Mom: 25k

Dad: 15 for you to get out, Do you want the rest? Like the last
time?

Me: No

SERGIO

I changed his nappy then went into the main house to make him food..

Zen showed up, Schools were closed. He held him...

Me: Are you preparing well for your June exams?

Zen: Yes

Me: How is therapy going?

Zen: It's going well

Me: Glad to hear that

She looked at me..

Me: What?

Zen: I never trusted you were going to pull this single Dad thing,
But you doing well

Me: Thank you Zen

Zen: Here.. Let me feed him

We walked to the lounge..

MUSA

Sma called...

Me: Sma

Sma: Do you still remember me?

Me: I don't think so

Sma: It's me your little sister, Khumbula ekhaya (Remember home)

I laughed..

Me: I'll be back today

Sma: Good busy ukotiza they didn't even take out one pink chicken

Me: Awukahle Sma (Behave yourself)

Sma: I'll see you later

Me: Okay

ZEN (SERGIO'S STEP SISTER)

I was feeding Lefa, Sergio was sitting across us on his phone. He was shirtless and only wearing sweatpants..

I looked at him, Only got my eyes off him when Lefa cried..

Sergio: He doesn't like to be kept waiting

Me: I noticed that

I sighed. This can't be happening, I think I am having a huge crush on my step brother.

IBHODO

39

SERGIO

I was sitting with Mom in the lounge, Had something important to discuss with her..

Mom: Isn't too quick?

Me: I don't think so I have money now. Why not just pay lobola for Musa and be done with that. I love her, She loves me. Now that Lefa is a part of our lives forever, I want him growing up under Musa's care. She'll help you around the house until we get our own place

Mom: I hear you. Actually proud of you for not playing her and being serious. Sergio you know though that paying lobola, You already taking her as your wife. Means you'll have to treat her with respect, Love her and be faithful

Me: I know Ma

Mom: Okay so we have to write a letter this week, Or you wanna talk to her first?

Me: We can talk to her first and then send the letter

Mom: Okay call her

SYLVIA

I had to bath with intelezi at the storeroom outside. When I was done, Mom burnt a newspaper article so I can jump it a few times. Also gave me some ointment she bought from some chemist herbal shop..

We had to burn the clothes that I was wearing..

Mom: The Pastor is here, He's ready to lay his hands on you

Me: Okay

After the whole process, I went inside the house to have my Mom's pastor pray for me so that this bad prison omen can leave..

NOMUSA

I was holding Lefa as we spoke in the lounge. It was Me, Sergio, And his Mom.

I had put Lefa on the table but he was busy turning over on his stomach trying to crawl, So we had to call Zen to take him for a while.. He was being destructive

Pat: Uhm.. Sergio spoke to me about something

Me: Yes

Pat: He would like to pay lobola for you

I looked at him..

Sergio: Why not do it now? Why wait? I have the money. It's an important process for me so that when I start my businesses I know that I have already completed an important task. Lefa is 6 months, I want him to grow up under our care and know you as his Mother. I know our relationship isn't for years or so but I love you and you love me too. I wanna take you as my wife.. Mrs Cossa, I don't wanna be those guys who will date you for 5 years and still nothing. You have all the attributes of being a good mother and wife, And I'm not losing that. I wanna make you my wife

I was overwhelmed. He did manage to change his surname and Lefa's surname during that process of paying damages etc. That's why I say things for him are moving too fast. It's like he has a touch of gold, Everything he does succeeds faster than a normal person would have luck..

It was quite for a while..

Pat: Musa if you are not read-

Me: I am.. Last year the person I was with. We almost got to that point and he played me

Advertisement

This year God gave me a loving man and is restoring the pain that was caused last year. Why would I say No to God's blessings and to this lovely man

Pat: Wow okay then we'll write a letter

Sergio: What about your husband?

Pat: He definitely won't be representing you, I'll have to go home and speak to your Uncle

Sergio: Okay.. Thank you Ma

ZEN

I was on the phone with my best friend Michelle..

Michelle: Well I've seen his pictures on social media when you showed me. He's quite a catch. Your Step Brother is handsome

Me: I don't know where and how I've developed a crush and such feelings for him now

Michelle: This is bad. He's what?

Me: 30

Michelle: You 19.. Does he even see you that way?

Me: I don't think so. He sees me like a little sister

Michelle: So what are you going to do? Come out and be honest?

Me: Are you mad?

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Mich let me go I'll call you later

Mich: Okay my bish I love you

Me: I love you too

I hung up and opened the door. It was Sergio. My heart beat fast because I didn't know if he heard my conversation with my best friend or what. He leaned against the door frame.. He just looked at me and said nothing..

Me: What?

Sergio: I heard you on a phone call

My heart beat fast..

Sergio: Boyfriend?

Me: No best friend Michelle

Sergio: Good because I want you to concentrate on your books. Matric is no child's play, Then after Matric you can think of dating when you go to varsity. When you do, Tell the douche bag about your crazy brother. If he breaks your heart, I'm breaking his neck. I don't want anything with you, I don't want you to even feel any pain. I love you kiddo and I'll always protect and love you

Those words warmed my heart..

Sergio: Come on.. I'm taking you, Musa, And Lefa to spur

Me: Okay let me change

Sergio: Let me take Lefa

SYLVIA

Mom: Via you need to start making serious decisions, Positive decisions. Here.. Sergio has full custody of Lefa, You can try to fight him but you broke for a lawyer

I wiped my tears..

Me: So I'll never see my own child again? That I carried for 9 months, Alone throughout the whole pregnancy. Sergio not being there. Giving birth, Making ends meet for Lefa, And now just because he has a few bucks he thinks it's okay for him to take my Son away from me?

Mom: If you were good to him from the start. Don't make it sound like Sergio never wanted to be a part of Lefa. He was broke back then and you saw him as useless, Now that the wheel of fortune has changed you having problems. Via don't bother those people please. Lefa is in good care I promise you

Me: So I must let Musa raise my child? Why doesn't she give Sergio a baby and they bring back my child!!! She has a womb doesn't she?

Dad: This is the same reason you went to jail. Try and embarrass us again I'm disowning you

He looked at Mom..

Dad: If you save her again, I'm divorcing you. How else will she learn if you keep on rescuing her. This is all her doing. Why did you go and attack someone else's child? What did she do to you?

He stood up..

Dad: You make me very upset, I don't even wanna see your face

He walked out..

PATRICIA

The kids left and went to spur. Jabu has been sleeping all morning, It's now 12 in the afternoon. That's unlike him. I went to the bedroom..

Me: Jabu

He didn't respond..

Me: Jabu??

I went to wake him up, He wasn't responsive. His eyes were half open and his mouth. I checked for his heart beat nothing. He was dead..

Where he slept on the floor I saw a bit of water..

Me: Hilda!!!!!!

IBHODO

40?

SERGIO

It was a wonderful afternoon. Just chilling with my two favorite girls and my Son at spur eating. I let them order whatever they wanted on the menu. The budget for all of us not counting Lefa because he was not going to eat the food we eat. The budget was R1 000. I expected them to eat a lot but they had more cocktails than the food..

We had switched off our phones, So we don't get any distractions. Zen was taken by the first glass of Rainbow Paradise cocktail. I understood she's not used to alcohol, On the other hand my future wife was on her 3rd strawberry rose gin and tonic cocktail. She wasn't drunk just a bit tipsy and she ordered more. I had a glass of beer but stopped and ordered tonic water, One has to be sober worse we going with a public transport so I can't have two drunk girls with a baby minding all of them..

Me: Zen you can have your second last cock, Musa your 4th and last cocktail

Musa: I'm not even drunk

Me: But you getting there, If you guys wanna continue drinking, We can buy at a liquor shop and drink at home. You guys didn't

even eat much, You rushed for the cocktails and cocktails have a high alcohol percentage because they mix a lot of things

They looked at each other and laughed..

Zen: You such a party popper!!

Me: I'd rather be that than carry all of you, We'll Bolt from here to home

Musa: Okay then let's order one last cocktails, Go to the liquor shop and then go home

Me: Meanwhile.. Since ya'll didn't finish your food we'll have them as takeaways

I looked at them, They were laughing, Talking and just happy....

PATRICIA

I sat next to him for a while, Hilda showed up..

Me: Why?

Hilda: There's two reasons

Me: Again I ask.. Why?

Hilda: Your husband and his brother wanted to call a shot on my Grandson, Second reason. Sergio is paying lobola, Lefa lives here the wasn't going to be complete happiness with him still around tormenting all of you

I kept quiet..

Hilda: Ohw Pat please.. Don't act sad and heartbroken. This man said you won't benefit anything if you guys divorce, he was lying. This house everything of his will be yours. With Jabu not around they'll be peace and happiness in this house. You, Sergio, Lefa, Musa

Zen

Me: Did you ever think in your plan that I might be a person of interest. We go to bed, My husband wakes up dead

Hilda: Heart attack don't worry, You won't be implicated on anything even the autopsy will prove that

I looked at him..

Hilda: Call the cops, Amulance whatever is needed. Your story you woke up to bring and during breakfast you came to get him and he was quiet

Me: You evil Hilda

Hilda: You welcome

SYLVIA

Musa and Sergio had blocked me on social media, So I created a fake Facebook social medias to check on them. On insta, I saw

they were having fun an spur. Lefa was there, Almost like a perfect picture family.

My heart broke into a million pisces especially when I saw their bill. It was R800 and Sergio tipped R200. I don't understand where he gets this money all of a sudden?

Yes deep in my heart I felt a hot burning jealousy. Maybe I should have given Sergio more time and he would've turned out to be the best thing that happened to me..

Musa is enjoying all the fruits of my labour, She doesn't even know where I started with Sergio. I had him when he was nothing, She only got him now when he's successful.. Bitch never suffered in a relationship with him..

My chest was moving up and down, Busy with my baby. Playing mother Dearest..

PATRICIA

I was in the lounge, Tried calling the kids they didn't pick up..

Cops were questioning me and I kept to one story, The same story..

Paramedic: It does seem like her story checks out. Heart attack

Detective: Well until pathology gets here and we have an autopsy too then the story can check out

Me: Am I under arrest?

Detective: No.. Definitely not, We don't have enough proof to detain you that's why we'll wait for an autopsy, Plus he had a car accident prior so I don't smell foul play but we'll be investigating

Me: I understand

Linda threw himself in. I had texted him..

Linda: He killed him, He killed him!!

Detective: Sir who are you?

Linda: That's my Brother who passed on. This woman is evil. He's done been abusing him she killed him. Poisoned him

Detective: We haven't found any foul play, We waiting for pathology department to get here then autopsy if there's any foul play investigations will start but so far heart attack. We talking about someone who had a car accident prior

Linda: You guys don't understand. My brother and I went to a traditional healer and he told us a lot of things including this

Detective: Sir we work with proof and we investigate, Spiritual healers we don't take their Word, Experienced people will come forth and investigate

He sat down and cried..

Linda: I know he killed him.. I know (crying)

I shook my head..

SERGIO

As the girls were busy staggering around at the liquor store. I decided to check my phone. Missed calls from Mom then a message:

"You guys need to come back home, Jabu is dead"

I swallowed.. I put my phone in the pocket..

Me: Guys let's go

Musa: We haven't even bought

Me: We'll buy at Ekasi there's an emergency

Musa: But give us 5mi-

Me: Musa I'm not going to repeat myself! Angiziphindi.. Let's go!!

Musa: Yoooh okay let's go There's no need to be brutal

Coming home drunk in celebration with alcohol after what Mom texted, It'll be very suspicious..

IBHODO

41?

SERGIO

With everything that was going on. Since Zen and Musa were dead drunk. I had them chill at Musa's place. At least Sma was there to make sure they don't step foot at the house with all that's going on. I left them with R500, I know Sma doesn't get really drunk because she takes Ntash. So Ntash helps a lot when you drinking so you don't get drunk..

I got home with Lefa, Cops, Pathology car were there. I sat down next to Mom, I saw she was exhausted. They probably been questioning her a lot, It's been a while since we've been gone..

Detective: Who are you?

Me: I'm Sergio, Her Son. Just got back from Spur I was taking my Son out

Detective: The deceased is your step father

Me: Yes

Linda: I suspect he was on it too. Him and my Brother didn't get along well. Him and this witch over there are involved

Detective: May you keep quiet? I ask questions here

Me: What's the report saying?

Detective: Heart attack but we will wait for an autopsy to clarify everything

Me: In the meantime what do we do?

Detective: Mourn, Prepare for the funeral you'll hear from us

He looked at my Mom..

Detective: Since I've been here you haven't shed any tear or show any emotion for someone who lost his husband

I took out my phone and showed him pictures..

Me: Before he got into a car accident, He had beat my Mom almost half to death. My step sister, Here.. She is attending therapy cutting herself, Depression because he was an abusive person

Linda: See that's the right there. Woman scorned

Detective: I said keep quiet!!

Mom: If I wanted to kill him would've done that long ago, He's been abusing us for years. Plus I'm not a killer I took care of him even after his accident. I would've divorced him than kill him

Detective: Did you file a report for the abuse?

Mom: Yes unfortunately he got into an accident before he could get arrested

Pathologist: We done here

Detective: We don't really see foul play here, But we'll wait for an autopsy from the coroner

They wheeled his body out in a white body bag. Linda cried..

Linda: Mfwethu.. Bhuti.. Why?

Obviously outside neighbours were watching. Some from afar and all that..

When the cars were all gone, I went back inside the house..

Linda: I know you did something to him and I'll make sure with the family that you don't get anything. I will call them they will come from Kzn, I want them to go to Mhlaba uyalingana first, Find out what happened and we deal with you

Me: You should be calling your family and letting them know so funeral arrangements can be made

Advertisement

Everything you talking is nonsense. You can go to that Mhlaba uyalingana you won't find anything because my Mother is not a killer

He wiped his tears with his hat, And stood up..

Linda: Nina aninganzi kahle (You don't know me very well)

He left.. I shook my head..

Mom: It was Hilda

Me: What?

Mom: She said Jabu and Linda went to a sangoma, Then they also had plans to hire inkabi to kill you. She also wants us to live in peace without him. I'm seriously getting tired of Hilda, Who does she think she is? God? Every enemy she's going to kill?

Me: I am sorry but I don't feel sorry for Jabu. Good riddens to rubbish it was overdue

She looked at me..

Mom: You didn't sacrifice him did you?

Me: No Mother I didn't

Mom: I hope not because once the pot tastes human blood it'll want that

Me: That's Grandmother's doing, It had nothing to do with me and the pot

Mom: I have to call your Aunt to come today and help so when my evil in laws come, They find us halfway

Me: I'll call her, Also Uncle and his wife

Mom: Where is Zen and Musa?

Me: Drunk as hell. They at Musa's place didn't wanna bring them over

Mom: Musa seems like she drinks a lot, I find a lot of wine bottles in the bin when she visits

Me: A lot? That's far fetched. Maybe 2

Mom: You sure about making her a wife? With her alcohol problem?

Me: Musa has been through a lot, I think she numbs herself with alcohol

Mom: I don't want her influencing Zen she's still young

Me: Zen is 19. She can't be influenced, She can also get peer influence from friends

Mom: Still

Me: I am the one who let her drink it won't happen again

MUSA

Sma: Okay mina I'm taking R100 for my Ntash then you guys can buy your Gordon's and ginger ale

Me: Good

We were walking first to have Sma buy her Ntash..

Sma: Entlek nimpo, Nidakwe ninya amaphepha (You guys are really drunk)

As we we were walking, Talking and laughing. I saw Via approaching our way. I stopped. My heart started beating fast..

Sma: Wtf??

How did she get out? We were waiting for her trial..

We all stopped, She walked and passed us with a smirk on her face..

I turned back..

Sma: Where you going?

I continued walking..

Sma: Please don't go to her

Zen: Leave her alone

Me: I'm going to Serg

I got to Sergio's house..

Zen: Ima wait here by the gate

The front door was opened, I walked in..

Pat was holding Lefa. I held on at the table before falling..

Me: Where is Sergio Ma?

Pat: Sergio!!

She looked at me..

Pat: He went to pee

Serg came out..

Serg: Awuzwa neh, I said don't come here

Me: Via is out

Serg: What?

Pat: Ini? (What)

Me: We.. We just passed her now now

I put my hand on my chest..

Pat: Sit her down, She's having a panic attack

Sergio sat me down, Zen and Sma and ended up walking in..

IBHODO

42

SERGIO

I know that we mourning and shit the way Musa was crying. If someone entered, They'd cry or either feel sorry for her. She was crying like we are indeed grieving for Jabu. Sma was sitting next to her comforting her, Zen went straight to bed..I think her crying was mixed with alcohol

Mom: I don't understand how she's out. I There's evident and everything

Me: I'll be damned. I really had faith in her Parents

Mom: What?

Me: You can make a docket disappear. The money we took out for Lefa, Her Parents probably paid to make this go away

Musa: So she's back for good? And will torment me again? I can't take stress from that girl Ngcono I'd rather remove myself from this relationship

Me: Mamie tell me something, You can't fight?

She continued crying...

Sma ran her hand on Musa's back..

Sma: No she doesn't. See the scar on her neck. When her ex last year did what he did, Musa and the girl fought. She cut Musa's throat with a razor, She almost died. Since from then she vouched that she'll never fight again

Pat: A restraining order will do now. Since the funeral lobola negotiations will wait a bit. After the negotiations, At least Musa will be living here. She'll be safe and when she wanna go out. Zen is here, I'm here, Serg is here if she won't feel safe

I got up..

Me: Come let's go and talk, People will be Coming in

She got up I held her hand and we went outside to our room..

She sat on the bed...

I sat next to her..

Me: I'd appreciate it if you can stop crying. It hurts me and it makes me mad because I don't ever wanna see you cry or have someone abuse you

I wiped her tears..

Me: Via won't do anything to you, Do you trust me

She looked at me and nodded..

Me: Then heed my words. She'll never touch you. Even if you go out alone, She'll only make sly comments or give you her weird looks but she'll never physically hurt you. I promise

I put my arm around her shoulders and she fell on my chest..

Me: And what was that comment of you removing yourself from the relationship?

Musa: I just don't wanna face the trauma I faced last year in another relationship

Me: I'm giving you trauma? Or via is?

She kept quiet..

Me: I think I haven't given someone attention sexually for a few days

I got up and grabbed both her legs. She was wearing a black short leather skirt with stockings and black boots. I removed the boots, Stockings, The shirt and her long sleeve white shirt. I kissed her thighs, Then her coochie whilst she was still wearing her underwear. I ran my tongue on her belly button, She chuckled a little then I went up to her face..

Me: No one is leaving anyone. We fight to fix it, Not fight to break up. Yeah?

She nodded..

I kissed her, Then moved my hand down to her underwear. I put my hand in, My finger went down from her clit to her whole. She was already wet..

Me: Told you about that first glass of drosty hof

She placed both her hands on my face and kissed me..

PAT

Lefa was on my back, He was sleeping. I also got upset when Musa was crying

My first mind was to go to Via's house. Tell her off together with her Mother but I restrained myself, I'm a widow. I'm mourning..

My sister arrived..

Kati: Ohw Sisi

She came and hugged me. I have 2 siblings. Our brother is the first born, Then her and I'm the last born. She lives in Tembisa with her kids..

Kati: Cebo will be here tomorrow to help, She'll ask for a short leave today at work

Cebo is her first born..

Kati: Who is this cutie on your back

Me: Check

She checked..

Kati: Weeh Ma.. Is that Lefa?

Me: Yes.. Sergio is starting to do well, paid damages so he'll be growing up here

Kati: So proud of him Uphi? (Where is she)

Me: Still busy ngale

Even when I wasn't good to my Son, My Sister was. She's always loved Sergio like she gave birth to him..

Me: He's also going to pay Lobola

Kati: Umfanami Madoda (My boy)

Me: I'm proud

She took out her snuff..

Kati: Whooa Thank God and ancestors Jabu is no more phela we couldn't even visit

Me: I'm a bit scared of my sister, She's a sangoma. Went through initiation. For uMnguni so she sees situations. I'm praying she doesn't pick up on the Ibhodo, I sangoma esiphelele wayidla intswaso umhlala entabeni (She's a full blown sangoma, Went to initiation. Her ancestral name is Umahlala entabeni)

MUSA

He muffed me till I literally stopped him because I felt closer to come. He dragged me to the edge of the bed, Hit my thigh and entered me. I gasped. He held my legs up to his waist so I could feel deep inside..

Me: Gosh it's very deep

He started off in a vanilla phase, See those smooth strokes that make you even more horny and wet..

Started off like that and I was busy getting wet and wet, He picked up the pace a little placed my legs on the bed, High up to my knees still at end corner of the bed spread out. He put his hands under butt and squeezed as he started again now picking up the pace...

Me: Ahhh Sergio!

HILDA (SERGIO'S GRANDMOTHER)

I stood next to Zen's bed, She was fast asleep. Alcohol doesn't play. Her window was open, She usually opens it in the morning and closes it at night..

I put my hand on her forehead. After a while she started moaning a little. She laid on her back, Spread her legs. She had taken off her jeans and was on her underwear. She started playing with herself..

Zen: Sergio....

I saw she was getting wet and wet, She started moaning a bit louder, Her door was locked..

She played with herself until she squirt and at the same time as Musa, She couldn't hold back her loud moan with a bit of scream..

I heard a knock at the door..

Pat: Zen..

She tried to open, it was locked..

Pat: Zen are you okay? She banged the door

I felt Zen was about to wake up. I disappeared..

ZEN

I woke up to Pat knocking..

Me: Coming

Surprisingly I was wet. I quickly took the tissue wiped myself.

Wore my underwear and pants then opened..

Pat: Heard you making sounds

Me: Uhm.. I was crying tried to keep it to myself

Pat: Ohh Nana I'm sorry

Me: It's okay Ma

Pat: Don't lock if you wanna sleep again, So I can hear you when you cry

Me: Okay.. Maybe I excused.. Wanna go to the bathroom

Pat: Okay, I want you to come greet Auntie Kati

Me: Okay Ma

IBHODO

43?

ZEN

After going to the bathroom, I went to meet Auntie Kati. Full name Nkati..

She was wearing a normal dress with white and red beads, Then blue & white beads too. Neck, Arms, And wrists with her traditional cloth as a headwrap..

I greeted bowing a little..

Me: Aunty

Pat: You say Thokoza

She was sitting at the table and next to her was snuff..

Me: Ohw Thokoza Aunty

Kati: The last time I saw you was at the wedding, Look at how much you've grown

Me: Thank you so much Aunty

Pat: And very smart too

Kati: I can see that

Pat: Give Aunty a hug

I did, She hugged me for a while. Then let go, The way she looked at me now. Wasn't the way she first looked at me before we hugged. It wasn't in a bad way, But in a way that she saw something. I am not a firm believer in traditional healers, Mama Pat always took me to church..

Me: I should go and drink pain killers

Pat: Hangover don't play

I went to the kitchen..

MUSA

After we were done, I was still feeling a bit drunk. They going to have a funeral here, I can't be here like how I used too. Sergio and I we not married for me to be kotizaring in their moments of grieving..

We went inside the house, Zen was in the kitchen..

Sergio: Still feeling drunk?

Me: A headache

She took a glass of water to her bedroom..

We proceeded. Saw my Aunt in the lounge..

Kati: Sergio!!!

Me: Mamkhulu!

I went and hugged her..

Kati: Look at how much you've grown

Advertisement

You a man now

Me: Time flies

She looked at Musa..

Me: Ohw this is my girlfriend, Soon to me my customary wife

I felt so embarrassed. I just had sex, I was drunk and he never told me her Aunt is a Sangoma..

Me: Nice to meet you Ma

Kati: Likewise

Sergio: I was walking Musa home, I'll be back

We walked out..

Me: Why didn't you tell me that your Aunt is a Sangoma? She probably knew we had sex

He laughed..

Sergio: So?

Me: It's embarrassing, I look like hell

Sergio: Agh you overreacting, She knows we having sex anyone who knows we dating knows we having sex

PATRICIA

Me: You not enjoying tea today? Sergio can get you black la-

Kati: Sergio accepted the pot didn't he?

Me: I had no choice

Kati: We always have a choo

Me: He accepted it on his own

Kati: You should've never told him about it

Me: Ohw yes and feel Hilda's wrath

She kept quiet..

Me: He's maintaining it well so far

Kati: Until he can't control it. Do you know the can of worms you have opened

Me: Okay Kati if I stopped him. Hilda was going to fight me to death

Kati: Hilda can be defeated by the very same witchdoctor helping Sergio or a healer from Moz who knows everything about the pot

Me: It's his inheritance. Sergio deserves to live a better life. My
Soon been suffering and he was going to suffer more should he
had not accepted the pot

Kati: Riches attained that way as time goes on, They not
enjoyable. It will keep on requiring things until the very end his
soul

Me: Sergio is not like he's father. He's smart he'll know how to
handle it

SYLVIA

Mom: Did you hear Sergio's step father passed on

Me: I did not

Mom: Yaa

Me: I don't feel sorry for him. He was cruel

Mom: Cruel or not but he's no more

Me: They can finally be free

Mom: Tomorrow I'll go and offer my condolences

Me: I'll come too.. I wanna see Lefa

Mom: I don't think that's a good idea

Me: He's my baby. I am not taking him away I just want Sergio and I to come to the conclusion that I can have supervised visitations

Mom: I'll talk to him for you

Me: Naaa I'll do it

AUNTY NKATI

I was busy in the bedroom..

Me: We going to need man power to move the dressing table

(silence)

Patty??

Voice: Indeed we will

I felt my hair shrinking, Goosebumps and cold shivers down my spine. I didn't turn around..

Me: Hilda

Hilda: Stay out of matters that concern you, Sergio loves you as his Aunt

Me: You evoking dirty sexual emotions on a young girl to make her have sex with someone she considers a brother. Just saw she could be the source of innocent blood for the pot

Hilda: Double take. First human blood, A Miscarriage from a virgin will kick start Senzo's riches into a lot of money and he can revamp his father's business

I turned and looked at her..

Me: And you love your Grandson but doing that?

Hilda: I made a deal a long time ago, I don't make the rules I just help out. Stay out of my way and mind your bloody business

She vanished...

Patty walked in..

Pat: Ya the dressing table we'll need Sergio

Me: I don't think I can stay here until the funeral

Pat: What do you mean? Is it about a pot?

Me: It's about a lot of things Jabu's spirit lingers around this room. Angry, And then there's Hilda it's too much for me, Drains me

Pat: I know I'm sorry but please stay, We need you

IBHODO

44?

MUSA

I was telling them about the lobola negotiations

Sma hit the table..

Sma: Abo Jabu makumele kulotshololwe baya.. Dammit! (When Lobola has to be paid, Jabu dies)

Senzo: Don't be insensitive

Me: I don't know who's going to represent you, You know our relatives don't like us

Senzo: Uncle Obed

Sma: He tried to get our Parents house, They tried too witchcraftically

Senzo: We have no choice. He's Dad's Brother

Sma: He won't be doing it with an open heart. Plus he'll be jealous that his girls are not married. Remember he was always in competition when Dad died

Senzo: We have no one else

Sma: Uzophuphisa izinto zaka Sma (He's going to mess up)

Me: We'll have to pray he doesn't

Sma: When you encounter difficulties in your relationship don't say I didn't warn you, It'll be him

She stood up and left..

Senzo: Sma really hates Obed

Me: He tried to rape her when she was young during a sleepover. I don't blame her

Senzo: How do you feel about Obed?

Me: I'm not happy but he is our Uncle who can represent Dad. Just gotta pray hard he doesn't mess up

SYLVIA

I contemplated with myself if I should go to his house or not but I did. I avoided the big house and knocked in his room. The Window was open..

Sergio: Coming

I waited.. He opened.

Sergio: The devil must really be tempting me

Me: May I come in?

Sergio: What for?

Me: I need to talk to you please, I come in peace

He opened the door wider and I walked in..

I looked around, A baby crib..

Sergio: What do you want?

Me: I was asking if I could have visitations, Supervised

He laughed...

Sergio: You joking right?

Me: I made a mistake, And I remember you did too. You killed Jabu, By God's mercy Musa is still alive. We both not different

Sergio: You are a thorn in my life

Me: You never said that when you nutted inside of me. I don't wanna be completely wiped off his life.. Please

MUSA

I saw Zen's watch. I called her..

Me: Hey

Zen: Hey

Me: You left your watch should I bring it over?

Zen: You would've saved me the trip, I have a pounding headache

Me: Okay... Next time don't drink much

Zen: If I'll ever drink again

PATRICIA

Me: Now that's a problem

Kati: We need to find his relative I'll give instructions so they can get him to rest in peace

Me: That's never gonna happen

Advertisement

His family hates me. According to them. I killed him, Jabu being a restless soul will be a joy to them

I sighed...

Me: Can't you do it?

Kati: Fine I will later on

Musa walked in..

Musa: Sorry to disturb, I brought Zen her watch back

Kati: Awww Koti you came right. Kindly make me a cup of tea please. With no milk

Me: Thokoza

Kati: Thokoza

Me: We need to start with the mattress, He died in bed. Ntelezi nyana, Incense so he doesn't trouble the mourning process

Me: Okay

MUSA

As I was busy making tea, I heard voices in Sergio's room. I stopped and walked out.

I went there, I tried to open but the door was locked. I knocked..

Sergio: Ubani? (Who is it)

Me: Musa

Sergio: Shiiit!!

Took him a while to open..

Me: Hey.. What were you doing? Sleeping

Sergio: Uhm.. Not exactly

Via showed up behind him..

Me: Wow

Sergio: Mamie it's not what it looks like

I tur around and walked out of the yard he followed me..

Sergio: She just wanted to talk about Lefa

Me: Yes.. In your bedroom, Locked

Sergio: Musa wait

He grabbed my arm, I yanked it off...

Me: Don't you touch me, Don't you dare touch me!! Don't even follow me

I walked straight home, Arms folded with tears burning my eyes..

IBHODO

45?

SERGIO

I came back to the room livid. When Via entered, She closed the door I didn't notice she locked it..

I took a few deep breaths and looked at her..

Via: Your girlfriend akazi Thembi shame (Your girlfriend doesn't trust herself)

Me: Why did you lock the door?

Via: I have a bad history with your family, I didn't want your mom coming in, Plus ya'll are mourning I didn't wanna start drama

Me: Eish.. Eish.. Where the hell did I find you? Yazi Via you truly get to the point where a Man would resort to GBV

Via: Musa needs to understand that I am Lefa's Mother. You are his father, We'll always be connected because of him

Me: You need to understand that I have full custody of Lefa and to come talk about this at this time? Proves to me that I made the right decision

Via: Wena do you think it's right to separate a child from his Mother?

Me: If the Mother is a crazy bitch yes it's right

Via: Don't act holy

Me: Please leave, Ng'dedele before I resort to something I'll regret

She got up..

Via: We'll talk again, We have too

She left. I understand Musa being mad, I'd also lose it if I went to her home found the door locked and there's a man in the bedroom..

MUSA

Sma: Via again?

Me: I don't know Sma.. I know Men cheat but I really trusted Sergio

Sma: Sergio.. I am not defending him but if Sergio wanted to cheat, I don't think he'll go for Via. Maybe someone else. Sergio resents Via

Me: Sma the door was locked

Sma: Yaa that raises concerns

My phone rang again, I ignored it..

Sma: You'll have to talk to him at some point

PAT

Kati: Weeeeh ngalilinda itiya kanti uKoti? (Where's my tea)

Me: Let me go and check

I went to the kitchen, I saw tea was about to be prepared.

Sergio walked in mad..

Me: What's wrong?

Serg: Via came, She came into my bedroom

Locked the door. Musa came

Advertisement

The door was locked. To Musa it looked like you know

Me: What was Via doing here? I don't want that girl here

Serg: Wanted to talk about Lefa. Musa is not answering my calls

Me: Excuse me.. I'll be back

SYLVIA

My heart jumped a little. For the fact that Musa us in that situation..

Ma: You look happy

Me: Agh something interesting happened

Ma: like?

Me: Agh nothing important

Ma: Hmmmm

After a while, I had someone bursting in. Without knocking, It was Pat..

Pat: What do you want from my child Kahle kahle?

Me: Ma?

Pat: Don't Ma me.. I'm not your Mom, Why were you in my house? Why are you torturing my Son

Via's Mom: What did you do now?

Pat: Via Sergio doesn't want you, Can you stop torturing him? Why is it difficult for you to leave him alone!!!

Via: I didn't come with any disrespect

Pat: Why did you even come to my house? I don't want you in my house, Stop coming!

Via: I am Lefa's Mother

Pat: Not anymore and I'll make sure you never see him again

I walked to the door and stopped, Then I went back to her..

Me: Girl you don't know what I can do to you. Keep on testing me and my family. I will show you the breasts of a snake!!

SERGIO

Kati: Baby Mamas bayadelela (Baby Mamas are disrespectful)

Me: Via is a demon in my life

I tried calling Musa again..

Kati: Let her calm down first then you'll call her Son

Me: I'm stressed Aunty I love her, I don't wanna lose her

Kati: You won't, You know she'll come back. You know what you did to her. She might be mad for a couple of days but she'll come back

Me: Wha..What do you mean

Kati: Don't play with me boy, Uyidlisile lantombazana (You gave her a love portion)

Me: Aunty

Kati: Disappointed in you boy, Very disappointed... Make me some tea

Me: Scared I won't put something in it?

Kati: Unganya kum, Shaya nge lightning together with your Grandmother

I laughed...

IBHODO

46?

SYLVIA

Via: The has to be steps taken to challenge Sergio, It's unfair for ne not to have a relationship with my Son he can't just shut me out

Dad: You brought this on yourself, If you never attacked that poor girl you wouldn't be in this predicament

Via: Musa was provoking me

Dad: In what way exactly?

Via: You won't understand

Dad: You should be looking for another job than spending your time being obsessed with someone who isn't obsessed with you. You embarrassing us maan!

MUSA

I opened there, He was standing on the door step. I tried to close he blocked it with his foot..

Sergio: May I talk to you?

Me: Why? So you can lie to me

Sergio: I know the scenario looked bad, But I swear nothing happened. She was talking about Lefa, Why she locked the door I don't know either

I kept quiet...

Sergio: But Mamie seriously, If I wanted to do you dirty you think I'd go for Via? Someone who can't keep her mouth shut? Someone who is annoying and hurt you? Come on Ma let's be reasonable

I thought about it, He was actually making sense...

Me: I am tired of Via being in our lives, When I saw her. All those memories came back

Sergio: I know and I'm sorry

I opened the door for him. He walked in..

Sergio: I can see you been crying.. I'm so sorry my Angel

He hugged me tight..

Sergio: I'd never do that to you, I love you

Me: I love you too

PATRICIA

We were done sorting out the bedroom..

My sister was sitting at the table with a glass of beer and her snuff..

Kati: Have you called Samson?

Samson is our brother..

Me: No.. Will he even come nje? You know he doesn't like us much

Kati: Udlisiwe, That woman long finished with him

Me: I never liked her, I don't like her aura

Kati: It's been long even, She's gonna kill him now

Me: You have to do something

Advertisement

He needs to vomit it out

Kati: How? When he doesn't even want us to step foot at the house

Me: We'll find a way

SERGIO

Me: I still say let's get her a restraining order

Musa: She won't see Lefa

Me: That's the whole point

Musa: She is Lefa's Mother, Maybe do consider supervised visits

Me: Mamie, You got upset because you found her in my room. Now you want her to have a relationship with Lefa? She's going to annoying worse

Musa: Obviously she's not happy that I will be looking after her Son. I don't want us to provoke her more. The next you know she uses witchcraft on me

Me: Agh her witchcraft won't work, She can try but.. She'll be misusing money She looked at me...

Me: I promise you

PATRICIA I received a phone call it was Jabu's Mother..

Me: MaXaba

Her: We will be there tomorrow morning

Me: Okay my sister is here, We've been busy

Her: What did you do to my Son?

Me: Excuse Me?

Her: Umuntu just doesn't die like that

Me: I didn't do anything to him, The autopsy will prove it. It is suspected that it's a heart attack

Her: Jabu was strong, He wouldn't just die so bizzare

Me: He had a car accident Ma, Maybe internally he was damaged

Her: We'll see

I shook my head and hung up..

ZEN I was walking out, In the passage I bumped into Sergio. I froze, He looked at me. I still remember the dream like it was yesterday, A sexual dream with him..

Sergio: And then?

Me: I was going to the shops, I need Grandpa

Sergio: Hangover?

Me: Headache

Sergio: Let's go I'll accompany you

Me: I'll be fine

Sergio: I insist, Or there's a problem with me walking my little sister to the shops?

Me: No

Sergio: Let's go

.

To be continued

IBHODO

47?

PATRICIA

[A FEW DAYS LATER]

I was sitting on the mattress with Jabu's Mother who has been making our lives difficult for the whole week...

It was Friday and his casket was brought in. Linda was busy talking to him..

Linda: Don't rest Bafo, Fight back. Whoever did this to you, Fight back

I don't understand why, I didn't kill him. Autopsy report did say he had a heart attack. Still, His family doesn't understand.

They even did a ritual on his corpse, A total waste of time and energy..

MUSA

Today I wasn't feeling well.. I was sick but can't even explain the symptoms..

I am spotting, Always tired. I feel nauseated though I don't vomit especially after I've eaten something. My breasts feel swollen and they very tender. I urinate a lot, Get irritated easy..

Sma: Musa

Me: Yaa?

Sma: Sergio is here

I got out of the bedroom still wearing my gown. I had bathe then put it back on..

Sergio: Still feeling sick?

I nodded. I sat next to him..

Sergio: Agh askies Mamie

Me: Maybe I'm about to start on my periods but funny enough. It's just a little bit of cramps and spotting

He cleared his throat..

Me: What?

Sergio: You pregnant

I got hot flushes. I laughed a little....

Me: No I'm not

Sergio: I'm telling you, You are

Me: But....

Sergio: And it might be a girl. Haven't you noticed how you act lately? You don't even want me to leave your side, Mamie you call me 10 times a day

Me: I..

Sma: Wow congrats.. Shocking (sarcasm)

Me: It's not funny!

Sma: I'm not laughing, Musa you old you know unprotected sex will lead to pregnancy I don't know why you acting shocked

My heart sank..

Me: Excuse me

I walked into the bedroom and locked..

Sma: Ahhhh

SYLVIA

Healer: She's even pregnant, And he's planning to pay lobola for her. This guy is going to get very rich

Me: What?? He's going to marry her

Healer: Yes

Me: That won't happen

Advertisement

Cela ischitho

Healer: I don't do witchcraft

Me: You are a traditional healer, You supposed to help people no matter what they want

Healer: I can't help you with this.. Sorry

Me: Fine.. I'll find someone else to do it

Healer: Good luck

SERGIO

I got home and asked to talk to my Aunt..

Me: Mamncane can we talk?

Kati: Okay

She wiped her hands..

Kati: Musa is pregnant?

Me: How did you know? Stupid question

Kati: It's not the ancestors, I've been seeing signs. You sleep a lot these days and wake up still tired. You eat a lot, Sometimes moody

I sighed..

Kati: I feel sorry for the poor girl

Me: Why?

Kati: She's going to miscarry, First human sacrifice for Ibhodo

Me: You know about it?

Kati: Yes.. I was a witness to what it did to your father

Me: Ohw

Kati: Congratulations on the riches and being a father.. I hope Ibhodo is worth it

Me: Don't talk like that

Kati: And please don't send me any money, I don't do imali engcolile, blood and dirty money

She walked away..

Me: So I was supposed to suffer all my life?

Kati: Awungiyeke we Sergio (Leave me alone)

MUSA

Sma knocked..

Me: What?

Sma: Aibo when Sergio left he had ordered food for you, Just arrived

I got out of the bedroom, It was a Nandos. Food that will be enough for all of us..

Sma: Look on the bright side, You finished school you old.
Sergio is making money now so you don't have anything to
worry about

Me: I wanted a job not a baby

Sma: You should've used a condom or contraception

Me: I've been applying Sma, I get rejected. I feel like I am
cursed

Sma: Don't think like that, You'll find a job soon

SYLVIA

I finally found someone who was willing to help. For R500.
Package of bad body odour, pungent smell from the vagina and
pimples on her face..

Him: Give me her picture

I did..

He worked it..

Me: When am I going to start seeing results

Him: Within 2 weeks

Me: That's good.. That's very good

I watched him as he worked the picture..

IBHODO

48?

SERGIO

[SATURDAY]

Jabu was buried the following day. Service started at 12 in the afternoon. His colleagues spoke of him as a "Good man" so did everyone else that was on the program. Only his family cried for him, Mom, Zen, And I. We just kept our peace no tears were forced from our side because we knew the type of man he was..

I was grateful when we got back because I couldn't wait for the service to be over..

The Xaba's called us for a family meeting..

Linda: We we know that the lawyer will be coming on Monday to rid the will. He told me several times that he didn't marry you in community of property so. Everything of his belongs to us, Even the house..

Mrs Xaba: We will allow you guys to live here for a certain period of time, Since you a widow and need to mourn. We have brought the clothes that you'll be wearing, All black for 6 months and shave all your hair

Mom: 6 months?

Mrs Xaba: Yes.. Then you'll get a cleansing and be out of this house with your Son

Mom: My kids

Mrs Xaba: Angizwanga? (I didn't hear you well)

Mom: I'll take Zen with too

Mrs Xaba: Imihlolo ke le (That's bizarre)

Melusi: I think it's unfair to take the house, It's Zen's home. She belongs here and she's used to living here

Linda: She will stay with me and my wife

Zen: No..

Linda: No what? This is not your family

Zen: Mama Pat has been good to me, She became a mother when I needed a mother. Sergio has been a good brother too. I am 19 I'm old enough to make my decisions. With all due respect Uncle, I decline your deliberation of this matter

She left the room..

Linda: HmMMM yaze yaluhlaza ingane (She's rude)

Mom: By the way Linda do you know how much Zen sch fees is? You won't afford it

Linda: She will downgrade to a public school

Melusi: Now that's nonsense, She can't. She's going to struggle

Linda: She must know life is difficult out there

Me: Excuse me

I left them.. I passed Zen's room she was crying.. I walked In..

I sat next to her..

Zen: I don't wanna live with them, I don't trust Uncle Linda and his wife. What if they mistreat me? What if he rapes me?

I put my arm around her shoulders and pulled her closer to my chest..

Me: No one is taking you away

Advertisement

I won't allow it

Zen: Promise?

Me: I promise kiddo

MUSA

I didn't go to the funeral, In my state. I was still feeling sick..

Sma did go though and Senzo. They came back..

Me: How was it?

Sma: ahh it was a funeral like any other funerals

Me: how were the emotions?

Sma: Only his family cried bo Sergio were okay

Me: Okay.. I'll call him

SYLVIA

I was going to the shop when I bumped into Neo. I know her, She's Musa's best friend. She didn't bump me on accident, She did on purpose..

Me: Excuse me?

Neo: I heard and saw what you did to Musa

Neo can fight, Most of the hood girls know that she is a fighter. She can beat you black and blue..

Me: And?

She slapped me unprovoked..

Me: Wtf?

Neo: Where's the fighting spirit? Come on

Me: What goes down between Musa and I is none of your business

Neo: It is my business.. She's my best friend and if I recall. You had a squad that helped you

Me: Look I'm not beefing with you? OK?

Neo: I am beefing with you! Musa is my best friend and I drag bitches like you, I turn them into a colorful sandwich

I swallowed..

Neo: If Musa complains about you even a little bit, Girl you better watch yourself

Me: You threatening me?

Neo: If I was threatening you, You'd know bitch!

She walked away..

SERGIO

I was speaking with Mel..

Mel: I doubt they'll take the house, Dad probably left it for me and Zen. If it's like that, You guys can continue living here

He passed me the cigarette..

Me: Zen is an emotional wreck, She doesn't trust Linda

Mel: So do I, I don't trust that fucker. He might even want the money that Dad left for Zen

Me: Which is supposed to take her to school

Mel: They just chatting shit we'll see on Monday

Me: I guess so

IBHODO

49?

MUSA

Monday morning, Sma and I went to the Dr. I was scared but I needed confirmation..

We got there, Explained everything and he did the test. One line was clear the other one was a bit faint. He also did blood test and told me to come back when the results are back from the lab..

We found Neo sitting on the stoep..

Neo: How did it go?

Sma: She's definitely pregnant

Me: Sma, The other line was a bit faint not too clear

Sma: She's definitely pregnant

We went inside the house..

Me: I need a glass of wine

Neo: You can't drink

Me: We not sure as yet, Plus.. What can one glass of red wine do? So please I'm really stressed don't stress me more

SERGIO

We all gathered as the Lawyer was reading the will. I could feel the tension in the room, Hearts beating..

Lawyer: This is the Last will and testament of the late Jabulani Xaba

We listened..

Lawyer: The house I leave it for Mel, Zen and my Wife Patricia
Mom was shocked..

Lawyer: Here's the house permit. Patricia at the top, Then Mel at the bottom and Zen last

Linda: How come? He didn't marry her in community of property

Lawyer: Yes he did. You guys just didn't know

I looked at Mom, She smiled a little and looked at me with a smirk. I smiled and shook my head..

Lawyer: My two cars. The Mercedes will be my wife's car, My Renault clio is Zen's car

He sighed..

Lawyer: As for my money. Mel will get his 100k, Zen hers will be put in a trust fund to help her when she goes to tertiary. As for my wife Patricia she will get R4000 every month for 3 years unless she decides to re-marry

He took another paper..

Lawyer: The money in my account will be managed by Patricia, I know she'll do good with it and take care of Zen

The lawyer looked at Mom..

Lawyer: These are the papers you'll submit at his workplace, You come to my office and we go there

Me: Thank you very much

Mrs Xaba: Is that all?

Lawyer: Yes

Linda: We have to partition the will, This is not right

Lawyer: You can try but legal fees, Lawyers are not cheap. He stated that though he loves his extended family but he knew that you guys were not going to do good with his fortunate hence, He talked about Greed

Linda stood up and walked out..

The lawyer left too..

Lawyer: Mrs Xaba I'll see you in my office

Me: Thank you for everything

He left..

My Mom stood up..

Mom: Well then seems like what gathered us here is no more

Advertisement

I'd appreciate it if you could guys leave my house tomorrow

Mrs Xaba: You not gonna get away with this

Kati: Ohh shut up! You lost, And if you thinking of bewitching my sister you have another thing coming. Try me!

Mrs Xaba: Linda!! Linda!! Get our things we'll sleep at your home obviously we not welcomed here

She walked out crying...

Me: Atios (bye)

Mel: Well I'm happy with the will

Mom: Don't be a stranger

Mel: Never

We exchanged goodbyes with him, Walked him to his car and he drove off..

Mom: You'd swear Jabu was not his father. Zen and Mel are different

Me: Maybe they took after their Mother's kindness as Mel often said

Mom: And I thank her

Jabu had 3 cars. The one he had an accident with, Was a van for work...

SYLVIA

I was patiently waiting for 2 weeks, At the same time I missed my little boy so much.

I was looking at his pictures, Tears streamed down. I tried calling Sergio but he had blocked my calls. Blocked me from everything..

I will fight tooth and nail for my Son to come back to me..

SERGIO

I knocked in Zen's room..

Zen: Come in

She was in bed busy writing in her diary. She quickly closed it and locked it..

Me: Am I disturbing?

Zen: No..

Me: Wrihting something interesting?

Zen: No.. Just lyrics

I threw the car keys at her..

Me: Wanna take it for a spin?

Zen: Yes!!

She got out of bed..

Zen: Coming?

Me: Naa have to check up on Musa

Zen: Okay

Me: Hey be careful and don't drive out of the hood

Zen: I won't

She left. I looked at her diary..

I walked out. I walked back in. I went and took it, Just wanna know if she's met a boy and how is he. Zen suffers from depression I don't want boys playing her. I took the key and opened it, Then started reading..

MUSA

I called Sergio he didn't pick up..

Me: Mxm

Neo: What?

Me: I'm trying to call Sergio he's not picking up

Sma: They reading the will though today

Me: I wonder how it will go

I poured another glass..

Neo: You said one glass

Me: Neo please.. Until I am very sure I'm pregnant, Then I'll stop

They both looked at each other..

Sma: Hayi we'll see

SERGIO I didn't even finish it. I closed it. My heart was racing, I was shaking and sweating. I locked it with my hands shaking, I got up and turned around, My Grandmother showed up..

Hilda: Easy now

Me: Zen.. How can she?.. How can she have feelings for me? Fantasize about me sexually. Write about a sex life that I do with Musa, Positions, Everything to the dot

Hilda: Ohw Son, Snooping around. Curiosity indeed killed a cat

Me: This is not right.. I don't even see her that way

Hilda: You'll have too because now, The pot has advanced. It'll need the blood of innocent babies that will be miscarried and Musa can't miscarry alone

Me: Zen being involved? I am leaving the pot

Hilda: That will be your doom my Son.. That will be your doom

IBHODO

50?

MUSA

Zen passed by my house...

Zen: Don't you wanna go out for a spin?

Me: A spin?

Zen: Dad left me a car

Me: Really? Woow

Zen: Yaa let's go

Me: Do you even know how to drive?

Zen: Yes Dad taught me, I even got a license

Sma: Can we come too?

Zen: Of course

We all went..

SERGIO

We went round in circles...

Me: The mozambican lady told me about the pot, How it works and what it will demand. I haven't gotten to the human sacrifices and never will

Hilda: She helped you, I'm the Guardian of the pot. I am not the one who made Musa pregnant. Now the pot demands human blood, Blood of Animals won't work anymore

Me: Zen is my little sister

Hilda: Zen is no blood relation to you. Zen had a lengthy crush on you and the pot took advantage of that

Me: I'm not going to sleep with Zen, She has a bright future neither am I going to violate our brother and sister bond. I don't even see her that way

Hilda: Too late she sees you that way. You are not the only child to your Mother. After you, She fell pregnant, You and your sister were going to be older by months the pot took her. Your step mother from Moz, The pot took most of her kids through a miscarriage. Your father because of greed decided to change how the pot works

Me: I'd rather give up the pot

Hilda: And let Lefa suffer? And you suffer? Do you want me to show you where your father is? That's where you'll end up

Me: I can't do it!!

Hilda: You talking as if like I am saying marry this child. She's still going to have a future, She won't mother the kids?

Me: Kids?

Hilda: 2 Miscarriages from her, And two miscarriages from Musa. You'll be on a millionaire status. Multimillionaire

Me: I am going to break the pot

Just as I moved. She raised her arm and and a force pushed me I fell hitting the wall first. Then she came to me disoriented as I was, She knelt next to me and said something that I couldn't remember

MUSA

Me: Wow Zen I'm glad the reading of the will went well

Zen: Me too

Neo: Your car is beautiful

Zen: Thank you

Sma: Indeed it is

Me: So we just going to drive around?

Zen: I'm not sure

Neo: Let's go to shisa nyama. Get some meat, Drink a few to celebrate

Sma: That's a good idea

Zen looked at me. I nodded..

Zen: Let's go then

SERGIO

I heard my Mom waking me up..

Mom: Serg

I opened my eyes and got up

Advertisement

my head was pounding..

Mom: What happened?

I looked around..

Me: I'm not sure.. I was talking to Zen, She left the rest I don't quite remember

Mom: You guys fought?

She helped me up..

Me: Zen knocking me down? Come on Ma

Mom: Then what happened?

I tried to remember with my hand on my head..

Me: Hilda was here

Mom: What did she say?

Me: I don't remember our conversation

Mom: Let me see your head.... Well no damage done, I'll give you pain killers

Me: Thank you.. Musa is pregnant

She stopped, Turned and looked at me..

Mom: Really?

Me: Yes

I saw a frown on her..

Me: Disappointed?

She faked a smile..

Mom: No.. Absolutely not.. I'm thrilled, It's great news

Me: Uhm.. Okay

Mom: Let's go get you the pain killers

MUSA

We arrived, Bought meat and a few savannas..

Sma: Musa seriously

Musa: It's not confirmed yet

Zen: What?

Neo: She's not supposed to drink, She's pregnant

Zen: What? Wow..

Me: It's not confirmed yet Zen, Don't listen to them

Sma: You very stubborn

Zen: Excuse me, I need the bathroom

She left..

Neo: Sergio's sister is still kind

Me: She's a sweet kid yena yazi

SERGIO

Mom: Here drink

My Aunt entered, Bit drunk..

Aunt: What happened?

Mom: He fell

My Aunt looked at me..

Kati: Hilda was here isn't it?

Mom: Yes

Kati: I can feel her nasty presence. I don't like that woman,
Never have and never will

Hilda: Do you think I care

I turned and saw her..

Hilda: Do you think it does something to me?

We were in Sergio's room..

Me: You binding yourself as a good ancestor but you not. You control the pot and you manipulate it

Hilda: Is it a sin to want my Grandson to live a better life?

Me: I can't see her

Mom: I can't see her too

Me: I will find a way to perish you

She laughed..

Hilda: You think just because you have the Mndau ancestor and Ngwe you can perish me? They weak to me

Me: We will see when the time comes, I am Umahlala entabeni, And Nomalwandle. I carry the Ndau ancestor and Ngwe the leopards they haven't disappointed me so far. I will defeat you

Hilda: looking forward to it

.

To be continued

IBHODO

51?

SERGIO

[2 WEEKS LATER]

I embarked on the journey to the Mozambican healer or wizard that helps me nge Bhodo, The pot.. She was chopping wood, She lives in a cabin in what looks like a remote forest or bush. Tall trees etc. You know the cabin in the woods..

Her: Why do I sense this is not a sincere visit, I'm supposed to see you after 3 months

Me: Things have changed

Her: I know

Me: What exactly happened?

Her: We started with Chickens, 3 months didn't end. You went to a Goat and chickens. The pot saw that as Greed and it has advanced

Me: But I was broke at that time, It was an emergency

She shrugged her shoulders..

Her: You made that decision, Not me

Me: Can't we do something?

Her: What would you suggest we do?

I walked around thinking..

Me: Where is my Father? Hilda spoke of him

Her: He passed on. Bhodo made him a Zombie (Umkhovu). He is being used at Moz by the witch doctor who gave your Grandmother the pot. His mouth is stitched.

Me: So he was never buried?

Her: No.. The witchdoctor uses him for evil things

Me: That's the reason I can't dream of him? He never had a funeral? Buried? If I leave the pot that's going to be my fate?

Her: Yes

Me: Why Zen?

Her: Zen saw you differently, Hilda acted on the crush. Now the pot will need blood of innocent babies From the people you love. You love Zen as a sister, You love your girlfriend. The pot chose them both to be the ones feeding it, Sergio such riches come at a price. Easy riches come at a price you don't enjoy the money. You will have everything but you won't be happy. That's the goal and the mission of ukuthwala, You never enjoy because the riches demand sacrifices of the people you love. Why do you think other rich people commit suicide? These things working with dark forces for riches are not easy

Me: I don't know.. Hilda has changed I don't understand her does she manipulate the pot?

Her: No.. She's just a messenger and the guardian of the pot. She gets instructions from the witchdoctor who gave her the pot

Advertisement

I'm sorry you in this predicament, But you had two choices and you chose this one. There's nothing further I can help you with. I've helped you find it and know how it works everything else now is on you

NKATI (SERGIO'S AUNT)

I was still at my Sister's house. Our future Makoti is pregnant and I had a dream where she was going to miscarry. So this morning I did incweba (Red string) mixed it with some ash for protection. I put it around her waist.

Musa: So when my tummy grows won't it be tight?

Me: It depends.. We'll see, Then I'll do another one

She took the red vimbela and mixed it with ash and applied it on my belly and womb.

Me: This vimbela you'll apply it every night on your tummy. It'll help you, I mixed it. Help protect the baby

Me: Thank you

She yawned..

Me: Go get some rest, When you wake up I would've cooked lunch

Musa: Thank you Aunty

Me: Thokoza

She left...

Me: 🎵🎵 Ngikhumbul' Ma

Umama owangizalayo

Umama owangibeleka 🎵🎵

Hilda showed up Mad....

Hilda: What are you doing?

Me: Protecting my Niece or Nephew

Hilda: You seriously are challenging me aren't you?

Me: Not at all, You challenging yourself. I'm not in a challenge with you

She nodded..

Hilda: I'll show you

She vanished...

SERGIO

Me: If Musa gets a miscarriage what's going to happen?

Her: Your father's 4 trucks are still where they are, They used to work at the mine transporting things. One truck made him 80k a month. Musa miscarries, One truck will work. She falls pregnant again, Another truck. The two remaining ones Zen. She has to miscarry twice too. All trucks will be working roughly you'll be making 3.2Mill

Me: Really?

Her: Yes the truck business will start working

Me: Then the pot will stop demanding

Her: To keep the riches, You need to sleep with other women and make them pregnant. The 4 miscarriages has to be two people that you love, The rest you can get any girl

Me: Well let me not keep you from your work.. Thank you

Her: Go well, I wish you good luck

I left her place..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

52

SERGIO

I got home. Got into my room, Musa was sleeping. I looked at her and smiled. I knelt before the bed on her side and kissed her. I ran my hand down to her tummy and felt something. I lifted her top, "Incweba"..

I woke her up..

Me: Mamie.. Nana..

She opened her eyes..

Me: Who put this on you?

Musa: Aunty Kati, For protection she said she dreamt of me miscarrying

Me: And you allowed for her to do this without consulting with me first?

Musa: I didn't think it was a big deal. You know I don't have elders at home so Aunty helped

Me: Or so now we just do things without discussing them first, What if this thing makes you miscarry what then? I know it's your body but it's my child too. We need to make decisions together. The next thing she'll be giving you muthi to drink

Musa: Why you so worked up with such a small thing

Me: My Aunt is a drunk, I'm sure she was putting this drinking

Musa: I heard some ancestors prefer spiritual gifted people to drink especially black label

I got up and went inside....

Me: Kati!! Kati!!

I found her in my Mom's bedroom stretching Lefa with ash..

Aunt: Yaqala inkathazo (Here comes trouble)

Me: Who gave you the right to do what you did to Musa?

Aunt: I'm protecting her pregnancy

Me: Bullshit!!

Mom got in..

Mom: What's happening?

Me: Aunty put incweba on Musa

Mom: So?

Me: So no one sees any wrong in that? Who gave Aunty permission to do that?

Mom: Ungaze ukwate kangaka for incweba? (So much anger just because of that red wool string)

Me: Aunty practices her gift at her house

Advertisement

To come here and call the shots on my girlfriend's pregnancy that's crossing the line

Aunt: And we know why you worked up

Me: "Helping" you couldn't help Mom when Jabu gave her a love potion

My Mom slapped me....

Mom: How dare you disrespect us like this? What's gotten into you

I walked out.....

I got into the bedroom, Looked for a scissor. Found it..

Me: Lift your t-shirt

She did... I cut it off...

I looked for a box of matches to go and burn it outside..

PATRICIA

Me: What's gotten into him?

Kati: Ibhodo

Me: Hai maan it's more

Me: Musa has to miscarry so the truck business can start again, Remember?

Me: Ohw shit!! I forgot

Kati: I was just trying to help

Me: Sisi.. Don't, Let Sergio do what he wants at the end he's going to suffer the consequences. Nothing we gonna say to him will make sense, Ulikhonzile Ibhodo (He has favored it)

Kati: Are you sure because you know it's going to be a turmoil

Me: I'm sure, Than for him to disrepect us like this?

Kati: Alright then I'll step back

SERGIO

Me: What else did she do?

Musa: Mavimbela mixed with some ointment

Me: Come on.. Let's go you need to bath

Musa: Kanti what's wrong?

Me: We not going to use herbal things on this pregnancy. You get sick we go to the Dr. They know better

Musa: Okay ke

Me: And don't ever take things from healers and shit uyangizwa? (Do you hear me)

Musa: Loud and clear

She took her toiletries bag to go bath endlini.. I Sat down on the bed with my hands on my head. 3.2m was running through my mind..

MUSA

I got inside..

Aunty was in the kitchen....

Me: Sorry Aunty I have to bath

Aunty: Aww don't apologize it's not your fault

Me: I don't understand why he's so worked up about this

Aunty: Well it's his child too.. Let's respect his wishes

Me: Okay

I went to bath..

IBHODO

53?

MUSA

Sergio took it a little bit far with his reaction.

I don't think his Aunt would do anything to harm me or the baby..

Pat: I'm sad that you leaving so soon

Kati: I intended to stay for 2 weeks but your Son

Pat: I'll talk to him

Kati looked at me..

Kati: Naah he's way into deep

SERGIO

Hilda showed up as I was laying in bed on my back..

Hilda: Kati is going to be a problem that we don't need

Me: I've sorted her out

Hilda: Until when? Because she's going to get to her house and still try to protect this girl

Me: I doubt

Hilda: She has to go

I rose my head up....

Me: We not taking out my Aunt

Hilda: Anyone who becomes a threat to the pot has to go

Me: You not taking out my Aunt

Hilda: Might be difficult bypassing Ngwe her leopard but it's doable

Me: I don't think you heard what I'm saying

She disappeared..

Me: Hilda!!

Musa walked in..

Musa: Who is Hilda?

Me: Was just dreaming about my Grandmother who passed on

Musa: Ohw.. Aunty Kati is leaving

Me: Okay

Musa: Just okay? Naa Sergio you need to go and apologize

Sergio: For?

Musa: The way you treated this matter

Sergio: I'm not going to apologize, I did nothing wrong. Raising concerns for my unborn baby is not a crime

Musa: Okay I'm going home, I've been here for too long

Sergio: I'll walk you home

SYLVIA

I looked at myself in the mirror. Within the space of 2 weeks, I've developed pimples. Big nasty ones with pus. My armpits were smelling even after bathing and applying deodorant. My discharge was brown too and smelling....

I went back to the healer..

Me: Look at what's happening to me, This was not supposed to happen to me but someone else!

Healer: Clearly she has strong ancestors

Me: And you couldn't see that?

Healer: You asked for help, I helped. That means she was protected and it returned back to sender

Me: This is not right

Advertisement

I need my money back

Healer: You can't.. We don't work like that, I render a service and you paid for it

Me: At least then help me get rid of it

He took a 2 litre bottle and some ointment.

Healer: It's take time though. The bottle you mix a bit with your bathing water then ointment you smear it on your face

I took the things and left..

PATRICIA

I saw my sister off, But I couldn't go far out of the gate....

I got back inside, I saw Hilda playing with Lefa..

Hilda: He's getting stronger each day

Me: What are your intentions with Musa's baby?

Hilda: I think you know

Me: It's their first baby as a couple. You can't do that

Hilda: It's not me, It's how the pot works

Me: Sometimes I feel you manipulate it

Hilda: I don't I'm just the guardian of it, Whatever it demands I shall make sure it's provided

.

To be continued

IBHODO

54?

MUSA

On my way home, I bumped into Via. I looked at her, She looked so horrible. Her face looked disgusting and as she passed she had that disgusting smell I couldn't help but vomit.. I could see the embarrassment from her side because we kept eye contact but she moved her eyes quickly..

I got home..

Me: Sma!!!.. Sma!!

Sma: Yini? Why you shouting

Me: Yooh you won't believe

Sma: What's happening? You scaring me

Me: I saw Via the way she looked, The way she smelled. I vomited

Sma: You lie

Me: The pimples on her face, I doubt acne can do that or come close to that bleksem!

Sma: Schitho?

Me: I think ao

Sma: Tshotsho it's her karma. She's hurt a lot of people. Her friends are still in jail, These are your tears and theirs she's still going to suffer more

Me: Let me go cleanse my mouth. The way I vomited

SYLVIA

I got home my mom was sitting outside knitting those plastic Mats..

She didn't see me when I left this morning..

Ma: Via

I stopped..

Ma: What in the name of the Lord happened to you?

Me: Musa

Ma: Musa?

Me: Sergio and I we spoke. I went to him 2 weeks ago

Ma: Musa they told you that you not wanted in that house

Me: Sergio was beginning to be reasonable to allow me to see Lefa on weekends. Musa came, She got mad. Broke things, Wanted to attack me. Swore at me

Advertisement

Then promised me ukuthi uzongishaya nge schitho

Mom: You need to go and see someone

Me: I did, He gave me herbs. Said it will take a bit of a while for the Schitho to go away

Mom: Ohh mntwanam (ohh my baby)

SERGIO

Mom was watching TV and drinking tea..

Me: Where is Aunty Kati?

Mom: She left. Angithi wena you accusing her of witchcraft,
That she will bewitch your child

Me: I didn't say that.. I wasn't happy with how she handled things. It is wrong for me to not want certain things to be done where Musa's pregnancy is concerned?

Mom: Ohw please we both know why

I folded my arms up to my chest..

Mom: You don't want her protecting the baby because you know she has to miscarry and you will serve the pot, It has advanced

Me: Don't paint me as a bad person Ma.. I am not the one who fell in love with someone othwele

Mom: Don't you dare! Aderito made his choice and so did you.
We all have choices

Me: So you were enjoying seeing me suffer? Your husband mistreating me, You mistreating me too? You totally being unfair to me Ma

Mom: Please gimme some fresh air, High high

Me: Ahhh fede Patricia

I walked out...

MUSA

Neo came, I told her about Via. She laughed...

Neo: I wonder who hit her with that

Me: Maybe she was trying to snatch someone's husband and shit happened

Neo: Plus amadoda wabantu married or not she snatches

I suddenly felt some cramps. I leaned over and put my hands on my womb....

Neo: Are you okay?

Me: I'm feeling cramps, like period pains

Sma: Are they strong

Me: Shhhhhh

It was silent for a while..

Me: They gone now

Neo: That's better, When is your appointment? Have you started at the clinic?

Me: Not yet.. I'll go an enquire

.

To be continued

IBHODO

55?

If in your life, You've never experienced suffering. You won't understand the situation that I am in. Ibhodo I didn't choose it, Came at the right time in my life when I needed to get out of the life I was living. If my inheritance didn't come at the time it came, I would still be living that life of poverty, That life of abuse and I would've possibly committed suicide by now....

All I want is to get the truck business starting so I can have permanent stability..

I was with Musa, Went to her house. Bought her a few treats that she loves..

Musa: Today I was having unusual cramps

Me: Were they that bad?

Musa: Not entirely just like painful period pains and I was spotting a little

Me: If they persist we need to go to the Dr

Musa: They've gone now we'll see tomorrow

Me: Okay

Musa: I bumped into your baby Mama she looked horrible.
Pimple on her face. The big ones with pus inside, And the smell
of her armpits I vomited

Me: really?

Musa: I think isichitho.. She probably tried to snatch someone's
husband or something I don't know but I've never seen
anything like that

Me: On my side I'm happy.. She probably tried witchcraft and it
backfired

Musa: hai asazi

ZENI

For some reason my feelings for Sergio were starting to grow
and become serious. It pains and angers me knowing that he is
in a stable relationship, About to be paid lobola for and
pregnant..

We were preparing the dinner table..

Pat: Zeni

I was quiet..

Pat: Zeni!

I looked at her..

Pat: Girl stop throwing those plates you going to break them

Me: I'm sorry

Pat: What's wrong?

I kept quiet...

Pat: I didn't kill him, You know that right? How many years has he been abusive to us? If I wanted to kill him would've long done so

Me: I know.. You not capable of such, My only concern was that I had to go live with Uncle Linda still surprised Dad considered us in his will

Pat: I didn't expect that too and I was never going to allow them to take you away

I smiled..

Me: Should I put Sergio's plate? Will he join us for dinner?

Pat: I'm not quite sure. He went to see Musa, Put it incase he comes back

Me: Okay

I put his plate by his chair..

SYLVIA

Dad: What did you do?

Me: Why does it always have to be me? I didn't do nothing
Dad! Look at how I am. Did I do this to myself?

Mom: She can't do this to herself let's be rational

Dad: Problem you go around starting fights with people.
Unnecessary fights, Look where it has gotten you?

Me: I really don't need a lecture now Dad! I need a solution

Mom: It looks like we need to go see someone and be sure
where it comes from

Me: Already did, Gave me something. It has to go away after a
few weeks

Dad: You don't listen Via when we warn you that's the problem

Me: I'm going to bed

Advertisement

I don't need a lecture

ZEN

Finally Sergio joined us for dinner. We were even about to
finish.. It was silent at the table, I could feel the tension in the
air.

Sergio cleared his throat..

Sergio: Uhm.. This weekend I would like for proceed with the Lobola negotiations

Pat: Whatever you want Sergio

Sergio: Don't be like that

Pat: You are very disrespectful Kati left here with a broken heart

Sergio: So I must be punished just because I didn't want her to do things to Musa

Pat: Incweba has never harmed a pregnant woman, Instead. It protects her

Sergio: Well I didn't like it and since it's my baby I have a right to have a say

Pat: And we not disputing that

Sergio: Me thank you

Me: It is advisable to proceed with lobola negotiations before the cleansing ceremony

Pat: It won't affect anything

Me: Just thinking about what people would say

Sergio: We don't live for people in this house, Remember that I nodded..

NEO

Neo: I brought you your favorite chocolate

Me: Thank you

She sat down..

Neo: Have you seen Via?

Neo: Yaa not long ago

Me: Have you seen her now?

Neo: No.. Why?

Me: It's like unesichitho

Neo: Really?

Me: I promise you

Neo: That's good she'll stop messing around with people

Me: I felt sad for her shame yazi

Neo: You have too much of a good heart, People like Via you don't feel sorry for. They hurt people.. Now it's her turn to feel the heat

I shrugged my shoulders..

SERGIO

Zen and I were washing dishes. She was washing, I was wiping..

Zen: At least life will be better for us now

Me: That's true

Zen: You think you read for marriage?

Me: I don't see why not, We love each other

Zen: I mean it's too quick

Me: There's nothing as too quick. People meet today in 3 months time they get married

Zen: Okay if you say so

When she handed me the dish, Our hands touched.. We had that moment for 10 seconds, She let go..

Zen: I think we done

Me: Yeah.. Uhm.. We done

Zen: Good night

Me: Goodnight

I watched her slowly as she walked out of the kitchen..

MUSA

Neo: Goodnight

Me: Night

I closed the door.. The cramps started. I leaned against the door for a while. They went away. I went to the bathroom, I checked my underwear, I wasn't spotting.

I ran the water to bath. They started again. I closed my eyes until they calmed down again..

SERGIO

I went to my bedroom, My Grandmother was in there..

Me: For earth's sake!! Almost gave me a heart attack

Hilda: Musa is going to miscarry soon, She can't miscarry at home they'll take her right to the hospital

Me: What do you suggest?

Hilda: I'll hold her off until the negotiations are done, She has to miscarry here so we can get that blood

Me: Understood

.

To be continued

IBHODO

56?

MUSA

[ONE MONTH LATER]

When you become an Orphan, Even relatives turn against you. None of my relatives came to see us after the death of our Parents, It was just me and my Siblings. Now after a month later my Uncle came, Older cousin to help Senzo with the negotiations. Yes today were paying lobola for me..

Sma would stand by the door to listen, I had already been called out. What was left was for them to finish talking. Neo and My Uncle's wife were cooking in the kitchen.. I was nervous because my Uncle loves money and this money has to be used for both my Mom and Dad's Tombstones..

SERGIO

I was pacing up and down. My Mother's brother was handling the negotiations. There's a history there, Family house history. That's why Mom left and Kati left.

Mom: Stop pacing around, You going to give me a headache

Me: I'm sorry

I sat down..

Mom: It will go well, He won ruin things for you

Me: I hope so it's been a while

I saw Hilda..

Me: I'll be back

I walked to my room as she disappeared. I found her there..

Hilda: I need you go back to that woman, There's two potions she needs to give you. One red and one black

Me: Why?

Hilda: You gonna soon own trucks

Advertisement

You need to be strong and feared so your drivers don't take advantage of you

Me: I see.. I'll do so

MUSA

I was called out after everything. My Aunt was ilulating with Neo. I saw the money on the table.. I called Senzo..

Me: How much did they pay?

Senzo: 60k

Me: Wow.. Okay

Senzo: Uncle wants R10 000

Me: He's mad.. Give him 5k, Then you take 5k and Sma the rest it's for tombstones

Senzo: Alright Sisi

I took out my phone to call Senzo..

He answered..

Sergi: Mrs Cossa

Me: How do you know it went well?

Serg: I just know

Me: You guys can come then to eat

Serg: I'm going somewhere now. Zen and Mom will come, I'll come when I get back

Me: Where are you headed too?

Serg: I'll tell you when I get back

Me: Okay

Serg: I love you

Me: I love you too

We hung up at the same time..

SYLVIA

My heart was bleeding. News travel fast. He paid lobola for her.
I was laying in bed in a very bad mood. Had I just held longer,
This would be me..

Mom: Via here's your soft porridge

Me: I'm good hungry

She sat down on my bed..

At least isichitho is gone just blemishes on my face..

Me: He's paying Lobola for her, He treats her like a princess. His
family loves her. I should've held a little longer

Mom: You did hurt him baby. Used to call him useless, Words
can wound

Me: I know Mother you don't have to tell me

Mom: I'm sorry

Me: It's okay

MUSA

Pat and Zen Showed up..

Zen: I like your ring

Me: Me too

Pat: This is how we call an African engagement. Lobola then a
ring, Not this ring only we not white people

Me: We laughed

Pat: I'm so happy

Me: Me too

I took Lefa.. Let's go feed you vegetables

SERGIO

I arrived..

Her: I was waiting for you

She handed me two small ampules. I opened and drank..

Her: I won't be helping you much anymore. The pot has advanced you know what to do

Me: I do, Thank you for all your help

Her: one more thing, I need to cut you a little on your shoulders then put umuthi so the babies don't torment you

Me: Okay

.

To be continued

IBHODO

57?

MUSA

Sergio came later..

Serg: Look at you in this traditional attire, glowing and beautiful

Me: You think?

He touched my belly..

Serg: Definitely a girl

Me: How do you know?

Serg: A girl gives you beauty, A boy takes all the beauty so I heard from elders

Me: We'll see as time goes on when we go for a scan

Serg: The yard is big at home. I want us to extend, Bedroom, Kitchen and lounge. Unless you want us to move out

Me: No I'm okay with that. I'm pregnant you hardly around with Pat and Zen around they'll help me when my belly grows

Serg: I didn't think of that

Me: Pat had you so she knows about being a mother, She will help me a lot

Serg: That's a good idea, Didn't think of it

Me: Come inside so I can dish up for you

Serg: Okay

Me: This mini blanket I'm supposed to wear it for how long on my shoulders?

Serg: If it was up to me. You'd wear it until we get married but it's up to the elders. Phela I want every one to know you taken

Me: I appreciate Pat. Mourning she's not supposed to be going around but her being here means the world to me

Serg: My mom loves you, She will break protocol for you

We walked in..

SYLVIA

I tied a knot around my neck standing on the chair. I didn't wanna do this but my life is so pointless I don't see the reason to live anymore. I kicked the chair and dangled. After 20 seconds the rope got loose and I fell on the floor..

I laid there crying, It's a strong rope. Why it didn't just kill me?

I can't bare this life anymore. I should've just held longer for Sergio. All day I've been passing by their street, When Musa's relatives started sweeping by the street and yard singing my

heart bled more. That's symbolical. Means they chasing away witches who might wanna stand in between their happiness..

There's guys who are struggling and you stand by them, When they make it. They leave you, Then there's ones. When they make it they treat you like a princess. Sergio is definitely the latter plus we had a baby together..

When I first met him I was attracted by the bad boy auara and the way he's handsome but because he didn't have money and his friend showed himself having money. I went for him

Look at me now. Jobless, And my kid taken away from me..

SERGIO

I was eating in the lounge, Zen came and sat on the couch next to me..

Zen: Everything went beautifully

Me: Sad I had errands to run wasn't here for all of it

Zen: It was beautiful

She was wearing a short shirt her light skinned thighs exposed. I felt my dick misbehaving a little..

Zen: Glad I'm going to have a sister I can talk too, about girl staff

I felt myself sweating a little..

Me: Please get me a glass of water, Cold water

Zen: Okay

I watched her as she walked to the kitchen. I closed my eyes and spoke with my inner-city voice..

"What are you doing? Where does this sudden attraction come from? She's my sister for earth's sake"

MUSA

Zen: Serg is asking for a glass of water, May you please send it or I should?

Me: Girl don't play me like that he's your brother send it

Zen: Send it Makoti

I chuckled..

Me: Okay

Zen: Cold water

I poured him and went to give him..

Serg: I asked Zen but thank you

Me: She's going to be helping Neo and Sma pack my things

Serg: Can't wait to wake up to you every morning, And I can't wait to fuck you every morning and night

Me: Haibo

Serg: Before you, I've been single for a long time so I can't starve when I have a wife. Plus it'll make the baby grow

I laughed..

Me: Hun

Serg: Mamie

Me: If there comes a point where you no longer feel the same about me, Please tell me. Don't play me, Don't cheat on me. I'll gladly leave you

He took my hand and kissed it..

Serg: You are mine and I'll never do anything to hurt you, I love you with all my heart

I smiled..

Serg: Mom left?

Me: Yaa she's mourning remember? Can't be here for long. She wasn't even meant to come

Serg: Okay go help the girls pack

Me: Okay

SYLVIA

Mom helped me remove the rope around my neck..

Mom: Via this is ridiculous

Me: You won't understand

Mom: You didn't want Serg, Neither did you want him to see his child now you trying to kill yourself just because he's making it and you feel that should've been you?

Me: Musa is living my life

Mom: Musa chose love over money, Musa loved Sergio at his worst

Me: Where was she when I was buying Sergio every a bathing soap? When Sergio had nothing

Mom: It's life. You chose to leave him now let them be

.

To be continued

IBHODO

58?

ZEN

We were back at home now, It was late and we brought back Umakoti wethu. Pat was over the moon, She was happy. On my side Musa is a good person, We have a good bond but.. Unfortunately my feelings for Sergio were getting stronger each day..

I was in the kitchen putting the Tupperwares inside, We came with food from Musa's house. Sergio walked in..

Sergio: Long day

I turned and looked at him...

Me: Indeed

We stood there looking at each other for a while, I broke the eye contact..

Me: Let me go bath, So I can rest too

I walked pass him, He wrapped his arm around my waist he brought me back foward and closer to him..

Me: I don't know what's happening, But.. I know this is going to scare you Zen and I don't want it being something that will make you leave home

My heart started pounding..

He leaned over and kissed me. I didn't decline the kiss. He pushed me back until I was against the fridge. He held both my hands up against the fridge. We continued kissing, He went to my neck. That's when we heard Musa screaming. He quickly let go.

We both ran to his room. Musa was standing holding her dress up, Blood dripping..

Serg: Zen quickly go get a bucket

I ran inside to get it..

Serg: Stay like that don't move

I got the bucket here..

Serg: Sit down

Musa: It hurts badly, I think we should go to the hospital

Me: She's right

Serg: We will but she's still bleeding too much

Musa: It hurts very bad

Me: I'm calling Mom

I rushed out to call Mom

MUSA

You know those period pains you get? They felt like it was double of them....

I was in pain

Advertisement

Bleeding, And crying..

Pat walked in..

Pat: Thixo, We need to take her to the hospital

Me: You see? You see now? What did I say about the Ncweba thing?

Pat: Don't start

Pat: Zen get warm water in a basin and a towel, Bring one of your pads or two

Serg: Problem is that when I talk no one listens to me

Pat: Serg not now!! Can't you see she's in pain. At least be useful and get pain killers

Me: what is happening? Am I losing my baby? (crying)

Pat: It's going to be okay Sisi.. It's going to be okay

Zen brought the things..

Pat: stand up..

I did she washed my thighs though blood was still dripping. She wiped and wiped then Zen prepared the pad for me attached it to my underwear. I wore it. Pat wiped me for the last time..

Pat: Let's go to the hospital

Sergio picked me up and we went to the car.. He was driving, I was with Zen and Pat at the back comforting me..

AT THE HOSPITAL

SERGIO

At the hospital they didn't give us runarounds, Didn't waste our time. They were admitting her..

Me: I'll be back

Mom: Where are you going?

Me: Fresh air

I'll come get you guys.. I walked out and drove to the house..

ZEN

Me: What kind of misfortune is this? Right after her lobola

Pat: Things happen for a reason my child, We can't understand God's will

Me: I wonder if she will recover from this, She was scared at first but ended up being excited about the baby

Pat: It hurts, It truly does

I gave Lefa his bottle..

SERGIO

I took out the pot and the bucket with blood. I poured the blood started boiling. I made my 3 wishes. I closed it and pout it back. I went to wash the bucket..

I put it outside. Went inside the room to hid the pot..

SYLVIA Dad: Suicide will help you with what Sylvia?

I kept quiet..

Dad: You wanna commit suicide so you can be a roaming spirit and bother us?

Me: Dad

Dad: No you abused this boy emotionally and verbally. Now you want him back because he's life is better

Me: I was with Sergio when he couldn't afford anything. I used to buy him toiletries, The Ntash he used to do, I used to buy it for him

Dad: So what? You did those things because you loved him, Sergio owes you nothing Sylvia!.. You wanna commit suicide but you don't even have a funeral cover.. Mxm

To be continue

IBHODO

60?

SERGIO

My Aunt asked to have a conversation with me privately..

Kati: Why wenza so mara? (Why are you doing this)

Me: Pardon?

Kati: I know about the Pot

My eyes widened..

Kati: Remember I have a sister who dated your father who had the pot

Me: I shall not discuss such matters with you

Kati: Bleksem Sergio!!! How many babies are you going to sacrifice for the pot? Why did you ask us to go lobola Musa when you know exactly that you will be cheating and impregnating other women too? What happened to my lovely sweet Nephew

Me: When I was struggling I had no one. I couldn't even afford a toothbrush. So you saying that it should've been life that? Suffer until I die?

She shook her head..

Me: I made the decision, It's mine and I'll suffer the consequences

Kati: You don't what you've put yourself through boy. Your Grandmother is a bad ancestor, Ithonga elibi that's leading you to nothing but doom and you allowing her

Me: My Grandmother is helping me, Something no one in both families did. Excuse Me, I need to check on my wife

SYLVIA

Yesterday I received a call that we can come back to work. I was happy..

I looked around I didn't see Musa..

Supervisor : We know an unfortunate event happened here, We had to close so the noise dies down. Now I want us to work, Be dedicated and push. We've lost a lot of money and I need to check expired alcohol put them on sale.. Agreed?

Me: I don't see Musa Around

Supervisor: She's the reason why we had to close down. Her boyfriend killed someone here

Advertisement

We can't bring someone who has a violent and aggressive ex

I smiled a little..

Me: Understandable

Supervisor: Let's go work then

MUSA

Sergio I've brought you something to eat. From the food that they cooked. I noticed a glass of wine on the headboard and the bottle of wine which was half empty now.

Sergio: Mamie

I kept quiet..

Serg: alcohol won't make it easier. You gonna drink, Get drunk, Wake up and the pain will still be there

Me: One of my colleagues sent me a whatsapp message, The liquor store has opened

Serg: That's good

Me: They took everyone back except for me

I sighed..

Me: I'm sorry.. Maybe God has bigger plans for you, Plus they probably brought Via back too and I don't want her harassing you

I got up, Sat up straight to eat..

He squeezed my thigh..

Serg: It's going to be okay

SYLVIA

I saw Neo, Musa's friend walking in with a Cv. She put it in the box..

I went up to her as she walked out..

Me: They won't hire you

Neo: Askies?

Me: Spar doesn't really hire

Neo: Then why did they put the notice there that they want someone? Ngazongiphaphela la (Don't mess with me)

She walked away..

I walked back in...

I looked around, Took her CV went outside and started tearing then threw it in the bin

.

To be continued

IBHODO

61 ?

SERGIO

I was sitting on the sofa in the lounge. The door was wide open, So I can see should Musa leave the yard. She was in our room, Drinking wine, Sleep, Wake up, Drink wine again and cry. I wish to console her but I can't, I don't even know what to say..

I saw a man walking in holding a Briefcase. He knocked first. Mom was sleeping, Zen was at school...

Him: Good day

Me: Good day

Him: I am Frank, I don't know if I'm in right house I'm looking for Sergio Cossa

Me: I am

Frank: Then I'm in the right house

Me: Who are you?

My Mom walked out of the bedroom think she heard voices as we were speaking. She is a light sleeper..

Mom: Frank

Frank: Pat

Mom: Wow it's nice to meet you after so long

Frank: Been long indeed

They shared a hug, I was puzzled..

Mom: Frank was your Dad's lawyer

Me: Ohw

Frank: Before Aderito passed on. There was a part of his will that was specifically for his Son. That's why I did talk about it to the Moz family it was specifically for Sergio

He opened the briefcase..

Frank: Your father had trucks 4. He wanted you to inherit his business. Wrote his ownership to you should something happened to him

He passed the papers, I read and I was stunned..

Frank: You can sign there then the business is yours.. There's an address there where he's trucks are

I ran my hand on my face..

Frank: That's all I was here for

Me: Thank you

Frank: You welcome

I looked at the papers..

Me: Tomorrow I must go look at the place

My Mom just gave me a weird look..

Me: What?

Mom: Musa's Miscarriage, It was a sacrifice for Ibhodo right?
Now it has advanced it wants the blood of innocent souls, Igazi
le Miscarriage

Me: Ibhodo is my inheritance

Advertisement

Kudala (Ngihlupheka)

Mom: Sergio Maan!! Pronize me. Don't use your struggles as an
excuse for Ibhodo

Me: I am not.. I suffered a lot in this house and you as my Mom
I had expected better from you, I expected that you would at
least treat me differently than how Jabu treated me. Look at
Musa, She's going through it because she lost our child. A
mother always has to love their child no matter what, But you
didn't. I was treated like a dog. Food put at my doorstep like
how a dog is being fed

I saw tears in her eyes..

Me: So please let me live a good life for once, Whatever the consequences at least I would've lived a good life also than the one I was living

I stood up and went to my room..

SYLVIA

I was called into the Camera room..

I saw the cameras

Boss: We caught you on Camera taking a Cv and walking out with it

My heart skipped a bit..

Boss: Why did you do that? What was the intention?

Me: I know the girl. She was doing a learnship didn't finish because she stole so let her go. I don't want her stealing here too

Boss: That was not for you to decide are you part of the management?

Me: No Sir

Boss: I have evidence and the right to fire you now

Me: Please don't, I thought I was doing good for the business, This girl is trouble

Boss: You will go find her CV and bring it back. Before you do that, Sign here this is your first written warning

Me: Yes Sir.. I'm sorry it won't Again

I rushed out to get her CV...

MUSA

Sergio: How are you feeling?

I shrugged my shoulders

Sergio: I know this is a difficult time to bring this up but.. My father left me his truck business

I rose up from the bed..

Me: Really?

Serg: Really.. Have to go there tomorrow see their condition and find a way for them to work, I'm thinking mines

Me: Are you serious?

Serg: Yes we gonna be rich baby, That's why I said forget about that job at spar I will take care of us. I'll even give you a white wedding

Me: I hugged him.. At least that's good news

Serg: We can even get our own house as time goes on

Me: No.. I'm happy here I don't wanna leave Pat and Zen..
What we can do because it's two rooms. We can renovate.
Kitchen, bedroom and bathroom

Serg: Are you sure?

Me: Yes

Serg: Alright then we'll do that

I hugged him..

Serg: I love you Mamie

Me: I love you too

SYLVIA

I came back with it. Torn. Tried to put the pieces together. Until
they found her phone numbers..

Boss: We will call her, Interview her and she will work here

I wasn't happy about that, But hey what can I say. It's their
business they run it

Working with Neo here is going to be difficult.

.

To be continued

IBHODO

62

NEO (MUSA'S FRIEND)

I was surprised when I got a call to come for an interview. I just submitted my Cv yesterday. I was all prepared, Dressed in black and white..

Boss: Do you mind starting today?

Me: No Sir I don't mind

Boss: Lele we'll help show you around, Train you for a week. You have to be dedicated and work hard, Since I see that you've never worked retail before

Me: I'll give it all my best. Thank you so much for the opportunity Sir

Boss: Sign your contract and we'll take it from there

SERGIO

The next morning I went to see the trucks. I was with Zen. The gate was harder to open seeing the placed has been closed for quite some time. The gate was rusty and all that but we managed to open it..

Zen: Wow these trucks are big

Me: Yeah they'll be working at the mine

Zen: They'll make you a lot of money

I put my arms around her waist..

Me: They'll make us money

We were waiting for a certain mechanic to come and check then out..

Zen pulled back..

Me: What's wrong?

Zen: I feel some type of way, Betraying Musa

Me: Musa won't know so long at home we keep our usual brother and sister relationship no one will know

She nodded..

The lawyer had given me keys to the office, We went there to check that's where I'll find the keys for the trucks..

NEO

I was busy with my work that Lele taught me to do. Via came to me..

Via: Hi

Me: What do you want?

Via: I seriously don't understand why you are making yourself an enemy with me

Me: You attacked my best friend and humiliated her

Via: Your best friend was the reason why my boyfriend died

Me: If you hadn't been torturing her, None of that would've happened

Via: You dated Sergio before me, I know you still have feelings for him. He was your first and look at him now, Prospering

Me: Exactly what are you saying?

Via: An enemy of my enemy is a friend

Me: We not friends

Via: Let me leave you to work

MUSA

I was woken by Lefa crying, I looked around. He had fallen from the bed

Advertisement

shit!!.. I was still in my drunk state I picked him up, Laid him in bed and tried to give him his bottle he didn't want it..

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: come in..

Pat walked in.. I heard some screaming

Me: Lefa accidentally fell off the bed. I'm trying to give him his bottle he doesn't want it

Pat checked him, When pat tried to stretch his left leg Lefa cried..

Pat: I think it's broken

I kept quiet..

Pat: Musa we know you going through the most but alcohol won't help!.. Look now Lefa is hurt

Me: I closed my eyes for one second and he fell

Pat: No this can't keep on going, We got you from home to make you our bride and this is how you act? Umakoti onjani? It's 13:00, You still in bed drinking

Me: If you guys no longer want me here, We'll return amalobola and I'll go back home

Pat: Ungahloli.. When have you ever seen that happening?

I pulled the bed covers. She took Lefa and his bottle then went inside the house..

SERGIO

Mechanic they seem to be in a good condition but not all, Only two. My phone vibrated, It was Musa. I ignored it and put it back in my pocket..

Me: So you saying these other two won't work

Mechanic: Yes they not road worthy, Only these two will work.
Here's my quotation

I looked at it..

Me: 20k to fix both trucks

Mechanic: And we'll need some new parts too, You'll call me
when you have everything

He walked out...

Zen: Well at least two will be working, That's something you
can sell these two budget and buy another one

He wrapped his arms around my waist and picked me up. You
so smart that's why I love you

We kissed again

.

To be continued

IBHODO

63?

ZEN

Days passed Musa was starting to feel better, She was getting back to herself again. It was good I just don't like it now because she'll spend more time with Sergio.

Sergio and I we were out, My mind was far away..

Serg: Penny for your thoughts?

Me: I'm okay

Serg: You not I can see

Me: Now that Musa is better though she still drinks like a fish. Things between you and her are going to go back to normal and you'll forget about me

We haven't slept with each other..

Me: I know but I love spending time with you, And that's not going to happen. Look at where we are now? Together eating lunch

Me: At some point I'll need a boyfriend that will be mine only

He looked at me and raised his eyebrow..

He started singin

♪♪ Lovey wami ithi ngikitshele, Funa ungizwe

Ayafana ama gents. Ayafana ama jimbos

Abanye bazokushela bathi umuhle, Kodwa ayafana ama gents,
Ayafana amajimbos

Bayafana abafwethu ♪♪

Sergio: Even if you find one uzokudlala (He's going to play you)

Me: We'll see

Sergio: Don't say I didn't tell you

MUSA

I woke up from a deep sleep. I yawned, Took my toiletries and went inside the house. To bath since Sergio and I still uses the bathroom inside

Advertisement

He hasn't extended our room. Pat was playing with Lefa they were sitting in the lounge..

Me: Sawubona (greetings)

She kept quiet..

Me: Ngiyaxolisa Ma.. I wasn't meant to speak to you like that

Pat: Musa if you need help say so we'll take you to an AA meeting

Me: I'll try and limit

Pat: Ngcono ke because you are not the disrespectful type when drunk. I've been in your shoes, Miscarried twice

Me: Really?

Pat: Yes

I sat down to listen..

SERGIO

Ludo: I don't need your truck to operate everyday. I just need it for 3 times a week

Zen and I, Our lunch outing was to meet up with a client..

I kept on reading the contract...

Me: 60k a month?

Ludo: Yes because we won't be using it everyday

Me: Sounds like a good idea

Ludo: Happy to hear that do you know how much I've struggled for a truck man?

Me: Be thankful you got me

Ludo: Thank you.. Can it start working tomorrow?

Me: Yes

Ludo: Perfect!! Has it been checked?

Me: Yes it's in good condition

Ludo: Then my man will come in the morning 9am to take it and return it at 18:00

I'm not selling my trucks I'm renting them

Ludo: Nice doing business with you

Me: Pleasure

Ludo: Is this your girlfriend? She's pretty

Me: Lil sister

Ludo: If I was her age I'd date her

We laughed.. He left..

NEO (MUSA'S FRIEND)

Via walked up to me..

Me: Ai Ai Ai.. Can I work in peace? You are a tick in hair

Via: Supervisor asked me to tell you to clean the floor

Me: I'll do it

Via: Neo we work together, I'm not saying we should be best friends let's be civil towards each other

Me: I'll see

HILDA [SERGIO'S GRANDMOTHER]

I appeared to the woman who helped Sergio. I stood behind her.

Her: It's time?

Hilda: Yes.. I'm sorry

Her: Tell the master to make it quick

A few moments later she put her hand on her heart, She turned and looked at me. Blood coming out from her mouth, ears, and eyes. After a few seconds she fell and that was it for her. She's done her job and the reason for her death is that she knows how to reverse Ibhodo, And we don't want Sergio knowing that..

.

To be continued

IBHODO

64?

MUSA

Later on at night we were celebrating Sergio's achievement.
One truck on the road that's big...

Sergio: From hereon I'll take care of my family, That's always
what I wanted to take care of you guys

Zen: We proud of you big bro

Pat: We proud of you

Pat's proud wasn't enthusiastic. As a Parent I expected her to
be over the moon..

He popped the bottle of champagne..

Sergio: Contract signed and money will be rolling in

Zen: I wish you get a contract for the other one too

Sergio: all in good time, God works in mysterious ways. I have a
beautiful wife, a beautiful family and proud of myself that I'll be
taking care of each one of you

Pat: Excuse me

She didn't even sip her glass of champagne once. She walked
into the bedroom and closed the door..

Zen: And then?

Sergio: She lost her husband maybe she's sad because he's not here to be a part of our celebration

Me: Maybe

I cut the Caramel cake..

NEO (MUSA'S FRIEND)

We had just closed today it wasn't full, After all we had just opened the store so I hear after the incident with Sergio and Thulani.

Via : I hope tomorrow it'll be full

I kept quiet...

Via: I'm at a loss here, please find me how do you become friends with someone who's boyfriend killed your cousin?

Me: Musa didn't kill anyone

Via: I'm just saying, If it was me.. I wouldn't take that shit lying down

I stopped walking..

Me: Do you need something?

Via: Then please leave me alone

I continued walking to get a taxi..

SERGIO

Look at you, Out of bed, Out of the bedroom watching TV with us..

Musa: I feel much better today

Zen was on her phone busy smiling..

Me: Who are you talking too?

Zen: Michelle my friend

Me: She's the one that's making you smile like that?

Zen: She sent a very funny Meme

Me: I hope you not chatting with boys there

Zen: I'm chatting with my friend and even if I was chatting with a boy I'd that a sin?

Me: You in grade 12

Advertisement

You supposed to be fully concentrated on your school work not boys

Zen: What now? I should give you my phone to verify?

Musa: Leave the child alone

Me: Boys are boys, And they will forever be boys. They will play her. Impregnate her and then leave her

Musa: Zen is smart I doubt that would happen

Me: Until it happens right?

Musa: I seriously wonder what's wrong with you these days you just snap at everything and everyone

Zen: I'm going to my bedroom

she went to her bedroom..

Me: You see now?

Sergio: See what? Her failing her matric because of boys

I rolled my eyes..

NEO:

I got home..

Mom: How was your first day at work?

Me: Good until Via reminded me that Sergio killed Thulane there

Mom: I know it's hard

I walked into work today and looked at the spot where he died,
My heart sank Mom

Mom: It's going to take time getting used to

Me: And it's wrong, Thulane is dead and Sergio gets away with it

Mom: Revenge is for the lord remember that

Me: And she got killed for Musa, I wanna do Musa so dirty she won't even see it coming

Mom: Neo!!

She hit the table..

Mom: Thulane is dead, No revenge will bring him back

Me: So Sergio gets to live a happily ever after while my cousin who was like a brother to me is dead?

Mom: Musa Miscarried.. There you got your revenge!

SERGIO

I knocked in my Mom's room..

Me: Hey

She was sitting on the bed facing the window..

Mom: Hey

I closed the door..

Me: I saw you weren't in the mood to celebrate with us

Mom: Celebrate that you sacrificed your baby for riches?

Me: I never chose Ibhodo Ma, It chose me

Mom: I curse the day I ever met your father

Me: You curse the day you had me?

Mom: No the day I met your father

Me: Then I wouldn't be here

Mom: You were going to be here maybe having a different father who is not into this

Me: I see

Mom: I hope you have taken life insurance because that's where your life is headed. And you seem way too comfortable with the pot like you enjoy everything that's happening, The money more

Me: I've never had a good life and yes I am happy with the pot

Mom: So you always gonna use that? To excuse your sinister ways?

Me: The pot is here, It ain't going nowhere. You need to learn to accept it

.

To be continued

IBHODO

65 ?

Before leaving the house to go to Musa I passed Zen's. I knocked..

Zen: Come in

I opened the door and walked in, She was studying.. She took one glance at me and then back to her books..

Me: About earlier, I shouldn't have snapped at you

Zen: It's okay

Me: Just wanted to say Good night

Zen: What are we doing?

Me: Huh?

Zen: I can't be a side chick forever and it's not like you going to leave Musa for me or what? You thinking of making me second wife?

Me: It's all true what you saying except for making you my second wife. I don't know what's happening but all I know is that I have feelings for you, And such feelings don't usually go away that easily

Zen: But I don't wanna be a side chick forever, I also wanna get married one day, Have kids

Me: I understand your feelings can we cross that bridge when we get there?

ZEN: Good night Sergio

NEO

The next morning I went to work. Via played far from me... I walked up to her..

Me: Hey

Via: Hi

Me: About yesterday

Via: I was just being too forward sorry

Me: No you weren't

She looked at me..

Me: Thulane and I we were so close you'd think that we were siblings

Via: I know, He shouldn't have died like that

Me: Karma usually takes long

Via: Or forgets the address

Me: I know Musa was the one who made them fight. We all know Sergio is violent

Via: Too much

I sighed...

Me: An enemy of my Enemy is a friend, How do we take care of this?

Via: Wow.. Are you for real?

Me: Yes

MUSA

Pat and I were cleaning...

She saw that my mind was far away...

Pat: What are you thinking about?

Me: Huh?

Pat: I can see you in deep thoughts

Me: Last night I had a dream, In that dream my Mother was crying

Pat: Did she say something?

Me: She didn't say anything, Just cried

Pat: That is strange

Me: Her dreams before this one

Advertisement

She's usually at happy, talking but this one

Pat: I don't really know how to interpret dreams but it doesn't sound like a good one

Me: It's really bothering me

Pat: Let's call Kati and hear

She called her sister and I told her the dream..

Kati: I don't wanna get involved, Sergio has disrespected me enough

Pat: This is not about Sergio, It's about uMusa

Kati: Still.. I don't wanna get involved, That boy thinks I'm a witch I'd rather not say anything

She hung up..

NEO

Via: Check this out

I did..

Via: He has posted that he's looking for a PA. His office is opening Monday

Me: That won't help, He doesn't really like you remember?

Via: No.. You can apply?

Via: Yes.. You can talk to him, You two are not ghosting each other right?

Me: Yes but.. How does me applying for this job gonna get us revenge

Via: You'll see

Me: What if she takes Musa, Plus she's not working

Via: After work try him and see if he's taken anyone

MUSA

I walked around.. It could turn up to be a good office.

Me: Just needs cleaning here and there..

Serg: Yaa it's better when I have an office you know formalities and shit

Me: And you need a PA, I can be your PA

Serg: Absolutely not

Me: Why?

He leaned against the wall with his arms folded up to his chest..

Serg: We won't be able to keep it professional

Me: Mxm you and your dirty mind (I laughed a little)

Serg: Plus I've already put out a post that I'm looking for a PA

Me: Well whoever is going to be your PA. I hope he's married,
In a good relationship or a lesbian

He laughed..

Me: I'm serious these pick me up girls can snatch you

Serg: I only have eyes for one woman, And you don't have to
worry I'd never do you like that.

.

To be continued

IBHODO

66?

MUSA

[ONE MONTH LATER]

It was in the afternoon. Pat and I were sitting outside eating Mangoes. The sun was shining bright, Just a beautiful Tuesday afternoon..

I sighed..

Pat: What's wrong?

Me: This thing of not finding a job is really depressing me

Pat: Don't be too hard on yourself, You'll get a job

Me: I've been applying, Praying but nothing

Pat: God works at his own time

Me: Something is not right, Maybe I should consult

Pat: No!!

I looked at her..

Pat: I know it's Frustrating not finding a job but.. If you look around, There's a lot of graduates who are not working, A lot of young people aren't working. It's not only you, Jobs these days

are scarce. Corruption in the government, Everything in this country has to do with corruption

Me: I understand but maybe someone might see something what if there's something wrong spiritually or ancestral

Pat: I don't hate traditional healers but some have a tendency of causing division within families, They can tell you your sibling is bewitching you

Me: Hayi Asazi

Pat: Just don't stop praying

SERGIO

Neo knocked and walked into my office before I could even say "come in".. She was wearing a tight black skirt below the knees. Heels and a white blouse..

Neo: These documents just came through the fax machine, They yours

Neo and I

Advertisement

I can't say we broke up. She just moved away because she had gotten a learnership. I couldn't handle a long distant relationship...

Me: Thank you

She walked away..

Me: By the way, You look nice today

She turned and looked at me..

Neo: Thank you for noticing (Smiling)

ZEN

Michelle: Come on

I flushed and walked out. We put it next to the other one and waited..

[Couple of minutes later]

Michelle: Positive.. You so pregnant Dude

I sank down on the floor and covered my face with my hands..

Michelle: You know I'm hurt you never told me you had a boyfriend

Me: We just slept once or twice. He broke my virginity now I'm pregnant

I don't even know where to start. Somehow Sergio and I our feelings grew for each other and.. We spent time in hotels, Lodges. Sleeping together

Michelle: Who is the father? Do I know him?

Me: Just some Dude

I took pictures of the pregnancy tests, I had bought 2..

Michelle: What Dude?

Me: Michelle stop! I'm pregnant, doing grade 12. Next year I wanna go to varsity. I'm 19, I'm young for a kid

Michelle: Couldn't you guys use condoms?

Me: They were hurting me

We heard voices. I took the pregnancy tests fast and put them in my blazer. 3 girls walked in as we walked out..

SERGIO

Me: Neo

She walked into my office..

Me: Please fax them back

Neo: Client?

Me: Yes..

Neo: Nice

Me: He's offering 50k a month, Not complaining the other truck is small

Neo: Two trucks working, Am I getting a raise?

My phone vibrated..

Me: Still early

She stuck her tongue out to me and walked away..

I checked, It was a whatsapp text from Zen followed by a picture of two pregnancy tests.

Zen: I'm pregnant

I put my phone on the table and leaned back on the chair..

For now I didn't have an answer for her. I didn't know what I was going to say to her.

MUSA Me: Do you want more mangoes?

Pat: No.. I'm good

Pat: Tell me something, Are you comfortable with your best friend working for your man?

Me: Yes

Pat: I've noticed that you trust very easy and I know friends, They are a mess

Me: Neo Wouldn't do that to me, I trust her. Together with Sergio

Pat: I see

.

To be continued

IBHODO

67 ?

MUSA

I went to Sergio's workplace, I had brought him lunch.. Neo was at the reception..

Me: Hey

Neo: Hey

Me: Is he in?

Neo: Yes

Me: Eaten?

Neo: No he was about to drive out of lunch

Me: Thank God I caught him

I stood at the door of his office, He was on the phone... He noticed me...

Sergio: Let me call you back, And yes tomorrow you can come. I'll ask my PA to sort out the time.. Okay... Have a nice day too

Sergio: Hello Beautiful

He got up from the chair and came to hug me, then kissed me..

Me: I brought you lunch

Sergio: Thank you

We sat down...

I sighed..

Sergio: What's wrong?

Me: I am just tired of sitting at home and doing nothing, Look..
I'm even gaining weight

Sergio: Well in this economy and corruption, It's difficult to find
a job in South Africa nowadays

Me: I know....

Sergio: Maybe try finding a hobby?

Me: I don't even know what I like

Sergio: I'll give you one

Me: Yeah?

Sergio: Planning our white wedding

Me: You serious?

Sergio: Dead serious

Me: Budget?

Sergio: 350k

Me: knowing people from Ekasi

Advertisement

They show up uninvited

Sergio: the reception won't be Ekasi, White tent etc.. Maybe a hotel or something and by invitation only

Me: Are you serious about this?

Sergio Yes

Me: Well then.. I'll start planning

I got up and went to Neo..

Me: Girl

She looked at me..

Me: You gotta help me plan a wedding

Neo: What? You getting married?

Me: Yes

She got up..

Neo: Ohh my word I'm happy for you

She hugged me..

Me: Thank you

We broke the hug...

Me: I was wondering if you could help

Neo: Well I won't have much time since I'm working

Me: Could ask him to hire a temp in the meantime

She looked at me..

Me: Advantages of dating the Boss, It'll be like you on leave

Neo: Then I'm happy to help you out

Me: Thank you friend

I walked back to the office..

ZEN

Michelle and I greeted Pat in the lounge as we made our way into the bedroom..

Pat: Zen

Me: Ma?

Pat: When I was restocking your pads I noticed the pack hasn't been opened yet

Me: Yaa I'm probably late. My cycle might be changing, Next week I might be on my periods

Pat: Okay

We walked in and closed the door..

Michelle: You gotta tell her

Me: Are you insane?

Michelle: Then what are you going to do? You can't hide a pregnancy forever, It'll show

Me: I really don't know Michelle

Michelle: What is baby daddy saying?

Me: He hasn't replied

Michelle: Who is the baby daddy?

Me: some dude around the neighborhood

Michelle: So what are you going to do?

Me: Abort

Michelle: That's.. That's a huge step

Me: I have no choice

Michelle: Those things are dangerous

Me: I know but I really don't have a choice

SYLVIA

My phone vibrated, I checked. It was Neo, I went to the bathroom..

Me: Hey

Neo: They getting married

Me: What?

Neo: She's even asked me to help her plan the wedding

Me: Shit!!

Neo: It's actually a good thing

Me: Why you say so?

Neo: Sex tape between him and I, Then play it at the wedding reception

Me: Damn that's burying her

Neo: That's what I do

Me: I like the idea

.

To be continued

IBHODO

68

ZEN

It was midnight and we were all gathered around the table eating dinner. I kept on stealing glances at Sergio. He hasn't said anything ever since I sent him that picture of a pregnancy test. It was quiet around the table, And I was looked at Musa..

Me: Musa how is staying at home treating you?

Pat: It's treating her well, Look at the weight she's gained. If she wasn't crying about period pains last week, I'd swear she's pregnant

Me: She is glowing

Musa: Thank you guys, But honestly. Staying at home is boring for me. I need a job

Sergio: She's been stressing a lot about that. And I don't want her too, It's not like we financially stranded. I give you an allowance of R5600 a month just for you to do your hair, Buy make up and other toiletries you need

Me: It's not about the money

Sergio: Honestly speaking I'm not going to lie, I am content with you being a stay at home wife. We gonna have kids you will be a full time Mom

I swallowed a painful lump after hearing that..

Sergio: Plus.. We haven't told them about our hobby

Musa: Yes.. Sergio and I.. We've decided to plan our wedding, We going to have a winter wedding

She said that right after I had my juice, I splashed it from my mouth to the dining table..

Me: I'm.. I'm so sorry I just didn't expect that

Pat: Me too

Musa: I am not reading the situation as welcoming to the news

Pat: No.. I'm happy just surprised

Sergio: I mean we extended our room. To a kitchen, bedroom and lounge. That hobby kept her busy, Until she got bored again

Pat: You getting married because Musa is bored? What if she gets bored after the wedding? You gonna find her another hobby?

Musa: Maybe we shouldn't get married then

Pat: I didn't mean it in a bad way Musa. Umakoti wam'. You've shown me nothing but respect here at home and, I wouldn't have Sergio marry someone else. You one of a kind. Smart, Humble and very respectful. I even take you as my Daughter now

Musa: Thank you Ma

All the while my eyes were glued on Sergio, He avoided eye contact with me..

Me: Excuse Me

Advertisement

I am retiring and going to bed

Pat: So early?

Me: June exams are starting I wanna study

Pat: Okay study and don't forget to take breaks here and there

Me: I won't

I walked out..

NEO

Via and I we were at the sliding door. There's people we know there. I don't don't do Ntash, But if I remember correctly. Neo used too..

Me: Try it

Via: What if I get addicted?

Neo: You won't

I tried it.. It went deep that I closed my eyes and coughed a little..

Via: Just one nose?

Me: Yes... It'll relax you

Via: Okay

We were also drinking flying fish. This place is a dark garage, You can't tell who is who..

Via: So they getting married?

Neo: unfortunately yes

Via: Why Musa though? She's had me. She's had you like why that girl?

I shrugged her shoulders..

Me: She's always been a miss goody two shoes, A wife material. An alcoholic introvert

Via: So when are you doing the sex tape?

Me: She's asked me to help, When I see the opportunity I'll grab it and do it

Via: Don't disappoint

Me: I won't

ZEN

I was in my bedroom crying when I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

Sergio walked in. He closed the door..

I looked at him, Then went back on my diary. He sat next to me..

Sergio: I noticed that the conversation didn't sit well with you

Me: Hmmmm

Sergio: I know you 19 but please don't act your age

Me: Ohw really? My age meaning childish? I'm sorry.. Didn't I send you something and you never responded? Instead you threw a wedding planning on my face?

Sergio: It's not like that

Me: It's like what? It's like what?

Tears filled my eyes..

Sergio: I can't do you with tears, Please don't cry

I punched him on shoulder..

Me: Don't tell me you can't do me with tears? Who is responsible for these tears?

Sergio: What do you expect me to do huh? Marry the both of you?

Me: I didn't say that

Sergio: Then what are you saying?

Me: I'm saying that I am going to abort and then move on with my life

Sergio: Cima.. Don't even go there, Don't piss me off.. You not aborting!

Me: Ohw yes I am, When I am asked about my baby daddy what am I to say?

Sergio: he denied, He's your age and he's not ready

Me: You really got me messed up Sergio

Sergio: I'll be there every step of the way. The Brother who stood up and took responsibility

Me: You know what get out of my room

He got up and went to the door..

He put his hand on the handle..

Sergio: All I know is that you not aborting, That's what I know

Me: It's my body!! I'll do the fuck I want with it

Sergio: Yes maybe if you were pregnant by someone else, Not mine

Me: Please get out

Sergio: All I know is that you are not aborting and that's final

He walked out. I threw the pillow at the door..

SYLVIA

I collected the dishes..

Me: I heard Sergio is getting married

Mom: That's nice.. The boy is leveling up.

Dad: He's doing good for himself, He is an Inspiration. From racks to riches.

Me: Yaa I guess so

Dad: Don't be starting no trouble Via. You had a chance with this boy and you blew it up

Me: Build a man potential, Some when they make it. They leave you

Dad: That's correct but.. You would have never known had you not dumped him, Prevented him from seeing his Son. You did him dirty

Mom: I agree.. Please don't start any drama

Dad: You've embarrassed us a lot don't you think?

Me: I won't start any trouble

.

To be continued

69 ?

MUSA

[A MONTH LATER]

Sergio and I already agreed to the date of our wedding. We doing a winter wedding, I've been watching videos on YouTube with regards to winter weddings. I want a theme of blue and white, Plus when it's cold we won't have much guests which will help our budget. It was a Saturday morning, Neo don't work on weekends. So together we went to check out the invitation cards..

Neo: What do you think?

Me: Hmmmm.. They too basic

Neo: I thought so too

Me: Obituary basic, I'm not dying I'm getting married

We both laughed..

Neo: I'm so proud of you, After that last relationship of yours. I swear I thought you were never going to love again, But here you are

Me: Here I am

Neo: I'm so excited and thank you for making me your bridesmaid

Me: You my best friend and.. You are responsible for the design of the bridesmaids dresses just don't forget the theme

Neo: I won't

Sma, Zen, And Neo are going to be my bridesmaids.. My Brother is going to walk me down the aisle..

Me: I wish my Parents were here to witness this

Neo: Ohh baby don't let the champagne get to you

The assistant walked up to us..

Assistant: Have you found what you looking for

Me: Uhm..

Neo: Sorry if this will come as an offense to you but.. They too basic, We looking for something classy. Something screaming "Wedding" not "In the memory of"

I pushed her a little..

Me: Neo!!

Assistant: Well then you guys can go somewhere else

Neo: We shall do so, But thank you for the champagne it was good

We got up and took our bags..

Me: I'm really sorry about what my friend said

Neo: Sorry for what? If they basic, They basic

We walked out of the store..

Me: You can't talk to people like that

Neo: I was being truthful, Look.. How are they going to improve without criticism

I shook my head..

Neo: Girl he should've bought you a car first before the wedding, I'm tired of taxis

Me: We'll bolt back home then

ZEN

I was at the abortion clinic with my best friend Michelle. Since I get a monthly allowance

Advertisement

Since my Dad died. I had enough to abort. I looked at the other woman in the waiting room and I felt ashamed. I was the youngest..

Michelle: Stop fidgeting we'll be done soon, It's just a one day thing

Me: I'm just anxious

Michelle: It's not like someone knows you here

The door opened, And in walked Sergio. I was surprised, I didn't tell anyone about this. Just left home and said Michelle and I were going to do shopping..

He had on his serious intimidating face..

He came to us..

Sergio: May I talk to you in private?

Michelle: You next should another person go in?

Sergio: And you are?

Michelle: I'm Michelle, Her best friend. Just here to support

Sergio: Then let the support be the support

Michelle: And you are?

Sergio: Support

Me: It's okay Michelle.. Someone else can go in

Sergio and I went outside..

Sergio: What are you doing?

Me: What does it look like I'm doing? And how did you find me?

Sergio: You are not aborting

Me: I'm 1 month pregnant and a couple of weeks I assume, I'm going to start showing soon. Pat will wanna know about the baby daddy, I don't wanna lie nor disappoint her

He sighed..

Sergio: Zen this started off as a sex kinda thing but honestly I have developed feelings for you

My heart skipped a bit..

Sergio: I have been tossing and turning last night and I have come to the conclusion of making you my second wife

I was speechless..

Sergio: I know you young, We can wait until you finish matric and make our relationship known

Me: Are you out of your mind? What are people going to say? My brother? Everyone

Sergio: First of all I'm not scared of your brother, Second of all we not blood related and I don't care what people think

I looked at him..

Me: You serious about this?

Sergio: Dead serious.. Look at me and tell me that you don't feel the same way

I looked at him, Then looked down..

Sergio: We can tell everyone after the wedding about our affair and our future plans

Me: What about Musa?

Sergio: She's going to have to accept, If she can't then she's free to leave

Me: Are you serious about this or just playing me?

Sergio: I'm serious.. Please don't do the abortion

I thought for a second..

Sergio: I'm serious

Me: If you are serious, Then I won't do it

He smiled,Then kissed me.. I love you

SYLVIA

Neo and I were communicating via whatsapp texts..

*****WHATSAPP*****

Neo: Girl I'm bored out of my mind

Me: You have to keep up the pretence

Neo: Do I?

Me: Yeap

Neo: She ain't even got good taste nor class, Her wedding invitations were going to look like obituaries

I laughed..

Me: You don't say

Neo: Now we walking around trying to find good ones

Me: You should've let her get the obituary 'cause her wedding day she'll die from a heart attack

Neo: Don't be mean, At least let her have a good wedding before we humiliate her

Me: Alright I get you girlfriend

Neo: Chat later

.

To be continued

For Nzunza I will add you guys don't panic. Subscriptions are still open

70?

SERGIO

Zen and I went out to eat lunch. She bolted her best friend to go home..

I don't know how to put this but.. Developing feelings for Zen, Was something that was unexpected from my part. Zen is young and beautiful, 19 years old. Can groom her, It's easier to groom them from that age and younger because they haven't experienced a lot when it comes to love and relationships. Zen is an introvert, I doubt she's ever dated. Maybe she had a few crushes here and there..

I could see that her mind was a bit far away..

Me: Hey come back

She looked at me..

Me: Everything is going to be okay

Zen: All this, feels like Taboo. I don't know if I'll be able to handle all the insults and criticism

Me: People talk. Whether you doing right or wrong they will always talk. You shouldn't worry about people who just talk and do nothing for you, People who talk negativity about you it clearly means that they don't have anything better to do with their time. Don't let them get to you

Me: Married at 20, I never guessed

Sergio: Marriage is every girl's dream, Don't you wanna get married?

Me: I've always dreamt of getting married, Just didn't think it was going to be like this. In this way

Sergio: It's two ways.. You have your plan about your life, God has his own plan about your life

Me: True

MUSA

I was woken by a daymare. Wouldn't call it a nightmare, Because it was in the afternoon.

I went inside the house to watch TV with Pat, We have our own TV but wanna run this dream through her too..

Pat: Let's call Kati to explain, I'm not really sure

We called her.. I explained..

Kati: What colour was the snake?

Me: Black. A black cobra, bit me on my foot

Kati: That is definitely not a good dream. Means you have an enemy, An enemy that is close by. Just not too far from you

Me: It has to be Via

Advertisement

I can't think of anyone than her. She's hated me ever since

Kati: HmMMM

Pat: HmMMM? Why HmMM?

Kati: I don't wanna speak much, I don't want Sergio all up in my neck

Me: Auntie Kati if you know something please tell me, Because I don't go around starting people. Via is the only enemy I have

Kati: Asazi.. Let me go, I have clients. So yah that's what your dream means

She hung up..

Pat: I also think it's Via, I mean who else would wanna start trouble with you?

Me: Exactly.. I just need to pray hard

Pat: Very hard

ZEN

Sergio took me to this other place, A traditional healer. I was scared because she lived in a Shed, In the middle of nowhere. Deep in the trees far away from the main road and everyone. I've seen Auntie Kati and she never scared me, This one. She looked scary. She was wearing a black worn out dress. Hair

untidy that it's turning into locks, Yellow teeth. Just very scary and she lived close to a big dam..

Lady: Thought I would never see you again, Thought you and I were done

Sergio: I need a favour

The Lady looked at me..

Lady: You wanna take her as a second wife?

Me: Yes.. I want us to do a covenant

Lady: I see

Me: Can you help?

Lady: Who am I to decline ? Hilda would wring my neck. Sit down

We sat down on some wood..

Sergio: Don't be scared

SYLVIA

Sergio's family has allowed for me to see my Son occasionally, Though it hurts but at least I can now see him 3 times a week.

I now had to take him back to his place..

Pat: Lefa ka Gogo wakhe I've missed you

She took him, I put the bag on the dinning table. Musa was sitting comfortably on the couch busy with her phone. Just seeing her made me wanna vomit..

Me: Thank you for letting him visit us

Pat: So long you comply, Then you'll keep on seeing him

Me: Thank you

I made my way out..

ZEN

Lady: It's going to sting a bit. She pricked my finger, Squeezed it to a small bowl. Did the same to Sergio. She put some red liquid and mixed it all together..

Lady: You shall confess your love to each other, Then drink this potion

We looked at each other..

Sergio: Zen, I love you very much and I wanna make you my second wife. I'm going to love and respect you at all times. I promise you

I cleared my throat..

Me: Sergio I love you with all in me. I accept your proposal and I will honour and respect you

Lady: Drink

Sergio drank first then passed it on to me

Lady now the love is sealed. Nothing and no one will separate you two, only death.

.

To be continued

71?

SERGIO

Zen wasn't feeling comfortable and okay after what we did, So she went and sat in the car..

Me: I thought you were supposed to be dead

Healer: I was but... Your Grandmother didn't have the guts. I guess I only have breath in my body because our paths are still united. I still have to help you in some way

Me: I see... Thank you for helping me out with Zen

Healer: I am not one to judge, Or throw criticism but.. The fight ahead I hope you'll handle it. Taking your step sister as your second wife

Me: That potion we gave Musa, It's still active right?

Healer: Very much active but that doesn't mean she won't throw a fit

Me: As long as she doesn't leave me, I'm good

Healer: Be on your way we'll meet again

Me: Thank you for everything that you doing for me

Healer: Not by choice, That you should know

Me: Either way

Healer: Goodbye Sergio. I've done my part

I walked to the car...

MUSA

Neo came to see me..

Neo: I was just checking up on you since you were down about the invitation wedding cards looking like obituaries

Me: I was going through social media, Posted and asked...look this girl does them better

I passed her my phone..

Neo: Indeed we should contact her, I hope she's not a scam

Me: Me too.. 50 invitation cards for 3k and they beautiful

Neo: I guess tomorrow we will go and see her but yaa.. The price she's expensive inbox her so we meet her tomorrow at her shop

Me: I will, But look at her work. She does cakes too

Advertisement

Catering I think we found a person who can help us with a lot of things

Neo: So long you happy.. I'm happy

Me: We will go check her out tomorrow

Neo: Okay

SYLVIA

I looked at him..

Him: R150 take it or leave it

Me: Are you sure he's going to get a hard erection that he would wanna fuck right now

Him: I've sold these pills for men and I've gotten positive results

I was at some Chinese shop. I was buying pills for Sergio to be erected so much that he won't resist Neo. Plus, Neo gets him his coffee in the morning we can mix them with his coffee..

I took out the R150..

Me: Here.. I hope they'll do the job

Him: They will

I walked out of his shop...

ZEN

We got home a bit later..

Pat: Where have ya'll been?

Sergio: Took my sister out for lunch, Just spend quality time with her. Catching up on her exams, Making sure she's going to Ace them and asking about if she's got a boyfriend because if

she does, I'm going to wring his neck. Zen has to pass matric well and go to varsity

I don't mind Zen working. 2 wives. Musa will be the housewife and Zen will continue with her studies

Pat: Ohh that's beautiful

Musa: Come look here at this invitation cards I found on the internet

She was leaning against the dinning table busy swiping her phone. Sergio went and put his arm around her waist. The jealousy in me started..

Sergio: They look nice... I like them

Musa: The price though

Sergio: She seems professional and knows what she's doing

Musa: She does cakes and catering too

Sergio: Then we settled. Only cake and Deco

Pat: Let me see

They walked up to her..

Pat: Indeed this is beautiful

My chest was going up and down, I was breathing heavily from the jealousy that was embedded within me. Sergio looked at me....

Sergio: Zen come see

Musa: Yes.. Come see

Me: Maybe later. I wanna rest and wake up later to study

Musa: It'll only take a second

Zen: I said I wanna rest and study overnight! Musa some of us actually have futures that we looking forward too. I'm not going to compromise mine now busy looking at wedding card invitations, I'm in the middle of exams. Please respect that!!

I walked to my bedroom..

Musa: Okay what was that all about?

Pat: I'm surprised but we shouldn't be shocked. She's dealing with depression remember? But I'll talk to her

I heard that conversation when I opened my bedroom door, I shut it and locked....

SERGIO'S HEALER

Hilda appeared. I looked at her and continued grinding my herbs..

Me: Your visitations are always not good. I keep asking if it's my time

Hilda: Well don't panic. You still safe. The master is pleased with your work today, So am I

Me: When are you guys going to eliminate me, I'm ready

Hilda: It's not up to you remember? The time will come. Don't rush

She disappeared..

.

To be continued

72?

ZEN

I walked into the kitchen, And Musa was there. I didn't know how to approach the situation since there's this fling between Sergio and I... She was washing dishes, I wanted to turn back but she turned around and saw me..

Musa: Good morning

Me: Hey

Musa: You good?

Me: Yeah I'm fine

[MOMENT OF SILENCE]

Zen: About yesterday I am so sorry that I snapped at you like that

Me: It's okay. I understand you going through a lot. Exams, I'm sure you haven't healed from your father's passing

Me: Just a lot

Zen: If you ever wanna talk, Know that I'm here

Me: Thank you for.. I appreciate it

She came and gave me a hug..

Musa: It's going to be okay

Me: Thank you

I felt guilty hugging her knowing very well that I am sleeping with her man behind closed doors..

We broke the hug..

Musa: I see you gaining a bit of weight, Stress is treating you good then

I chuckled nervously..

Me: I have a drawer full of chocolates in my bedroom maybe that's why

Musa: I see

Me: Let me help you with the dishes

SERGIO

Though it was a Sunday. Neo and I had to go to the office to sort something out.. Some important documents..

Neo: here's your coffee

Me: Thank you

Neo: let him fuck off refund his 60k and let him be

Me: We not supposed to refund, We supposed to let money come in

Neo: He's making a lot of noise and it's bad for business

Me: The truck was fixed, It was running good

Neo: I don't know

I drank the coffee..

Me: 60k is a lot of money to refund plus I promised Musa a wedding of a lifetime

Neo: When one door closes, Another opens. You'll get another client

Me: Yaa we'll see

I continued drinking..

Neo: Let's do this fast so I can go back home to sleep and relax

PATRICIA

Pat is not someone who just keeps quiet unless there's something wrong..

Me: Are you okay?

She was drinking tea

Pat: I'm worried about Zen

Me: Why?

Pat: Her pads are still not opened, She missed her period, She's moody just something ain't right, I think she's pregnant

Me: Zen? I doubt. She's an introvert, hardly goes out. I don't even think she has a boyfriend

Pat: I'm very suspicious.. I need to take her to the Dr

Me: I've noticed the little bit of weight so

Pat: Tomorrow I'm taking her to the Dr

Me: Yaa just to be sure

SERGIO

I felt very horny, That hardcore erection. In the midst of that I couldn't see clearly. You know when you too drunk or drugged. I had that feeling..

Neo walked in, Closed the door..

Neo: Are you okay? You sweating

Me: Uhm yaa I need to get home

I got up from the chair..

Neo: You have an erection, and it looks hard that your jeans are suppressing it. Are you sure you will be able to drive

Me: I'll go to the bathroom to relieve myself

She got closer

Pushed me back. I fell on the she worked her phone. Put it on my desk..

Me: Neo stop

Neo: I'm trying to help you Papi, No one is going to know about this. Musa won't know

I turned my face to my phone as it was recording. With a conniving smile. Then I turned back to Sergio. I knelt down and unzipped him, also unbuttoned him..

Sergio: Shit!

I started to give him a blow job

Sergio: Ahhhh fuck

I did that, Giving him a deep throat. His hand on the back of my head pushing me down further till I gagged..

Me: Fucccck Neo

I spat on it, Ran my tongue at the tip of his dick. He lifted himself up a little on the chair and sat steady again..

Me: You still know how to give the best BJ

Neo: Musa ain't doing it right?

Me: No, She's not that much experienced, Sex with her is starting to get boring a little

Neo: Mmmmmm

MUSA

I tried to call Sergio, He wasn't picking up.

I heard a knock.. Sma walked in..

Me: Sis

Sma: Sis

Me: Been a while

Sma: I know

Me: You don't just come and visit, I know you want money

Sma: R300 nyana I'm going out to a friend's party I don't have an outfit

I looked at her..

Sma: Please

I looked at the time..

Me: Let's go shopping

Sma: That's my Sister

I took my bag..

NEO

I was sitting on the desk, Skirt up high. He was in the middle of my thighs. Legs resting wide open on the desk. I turned my phone, Was still recording..

Me: Ahhhh I missed you so much baby, Missed our sex life more

He kissed me as he fucked me, I moaned through his lips..

Me: Yes baby

I pushed him, He slid out. I turned around and bent with my hands on the table. I shifted the phone, He took it from the back. He noticed nothing about me taking a video. As he fucked me, I was moaning, Making those seductive facial expressions looking at the phone. That was enough recording. I saved it..

..

To be continued.

73

MUSA

Tonight at the dinner table, It's was odd. Usually we have conversations and everyone will have something to say.

Tonight, It Pat and I who spoke more than the rest. Zen said a couple of words here and there but she wasn't talkative too..

My worry was Sergio, He was awfully quiet. Just ran the fork on his plate..

Me: Zen and I found the Lady, We went to see her today. Thank God she wasn't a scam

Pat: I like the card decorations

Me: She also works with the designer who will put together the theme

Pat: Perfect.. Now you don't have to run around stressing. Only rings and the wedding dress

Me: I can already picture it. I want it with a bit of blue, Blue is my favorite colour

Pat: Mmmm I don't know, Never seen one

Me: I'll go hunting for it

I looked at Sergio: Are you alright?

I brushed my hand on his back..

Me: You seem miles away

Sergio: Just a bit stressed, Had to refund a client 60k because the truck had faults. Kept on sticking

Me: Does that mean we should stop the wedding?

Sergio: Absolutely not. Just stick within the budget

Me: You paid Lobola. If we don't have enough money for the wedding we can pause a little

Sergio: As I've said Musa. Money for the wedding is okay, Just stick to the budget

He got up..

Sergio: Good night everyone, I'm not feeling good emotionally

He kissed me on my cheek and left. We all looked at each other dumbfounded.....

SYLVIA

The following day since I was off, Sergio's family allowed me to come get Lefa and spend time with him.. For some reason Musa opened the door holding my baby.

Musa: Hi

Now we got to pretend to be civil with other because of what I did to her..

I took Lefa..

Musa: You shall bring him back at 18:00, Everything of his is in the bag

I took everything with my heart aching. Seeing another woman holding my baby

Advertisement

Playing the Mother role, But.. Soon enough that will end when Neo plays that clip at her wedding...

ZEN

Me: Doctor?

Pat: Yes.. I once read about some condition that affects women to not give birth. We just going for a check up

Pat: Zen don't play with me, I'm really worried. What if you sick. What if you have cervical cancer. A woman has to test frequently

Me: I.....

Pat: Zen I'm not doing this with you. Prepare and let's gi6

As she was walking, I couldn't tame my toungue..

Me: I'm pregnant

She turned and looked at me..

Pat: You are what?

I looked down..

Pat: How? I didn't even know you were dating

Me: I'm sorry

She sighed..

Pat: I put so much trust in you, I wished you all the best in life.
Varsity, Job, And you go and do this?

Tears were streaming down now..

Pat: Who's the father?

I swallowed a bit lump..

Pat: Zen?

Me: It was some guy at wc3

Pat: Guy at school? Do you know where he lives? Obviously you know because here you are pregnant. Do you know we have to go to his house sobika

Me: He doesn't want nothing to do with the baby

Pat: You telling me you couldn't wait? You couldn't wait Zane?

Me: I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to disappoint you

MUSA

He got off me, Rolled down the condom..

Sergio: We need to find another alternative, I can't use condoms with my wife everyday

Me: I'll try an implant

Sergio: Prevention?

Me: Yes

Sergio: Wow so you don't wanna try for another baby?

Me: Maybe after the wedding

Sergio: Speaking of the wed-

We heard a knock at the door..

Pat: Serg, Musa, We have a problem. Please avail yourselves in the lounge

We both looked at each other..

I wonder what's happening..

SYLVIA

I was on the phone with Neo..

Me: I wish the wedding was tomorrow, I wanna put this bitch in her pla

place

Neo: Patience

me: She's playing Mother to my Son

Neo: Patience sweetheart..

.

to be continued

74

SERGIO

We sat on the dinning room table. My Mother seemed defeated. She had both her hands on the table with her head hung in shame. Zen was looking down..

Me: Is everything alright?

She sighed and brought her head up..

Mom: Zen is pregnant

Musa: Huh?

Mom: I don't know how, When, And why this happened

Musa looked at Zen..

Musa: I thought... I thought you were still a virgin, What happened?

She shrugged her shoulders..

Me: Who is the father?

Zen: Some guy

Pat: Finish off the sentence.. Guy from school

Me: Zen.. Falling pregnant in grade 12? Couldn't you wait at least and go to varsity get your qualification, Work and then fall pregnant. Be independent

Zen: You make it sound like I wanted this, I did it deliberately

Pat: Is is deliberate. Having protected sex what did you expect?
That you were going to get sweets?

Zen: I'm going to my room

She left us in the lounge..

Pat: I didn't even know what to say to her, I'm Disappointed,
hurt and defeated

Musa: I never saw it coming

Me: So what's the conclusion

Pat: Abortion

Me: What?

Pat: There's clinics that do it

Advertisement

Safe and sound

Me: Is that how she feels?

Pat: Doesn't matter how she feels maan, Zen can't do this. She's
19! How is she going to look after a baby? She has to go to
varsity next year. There's Lefa already

Me: Making decisions on her behalf I think it's wrong

Pat: I don't care, She's going to have that abortion

ZEN

I was in my room crying.. All a sudden, Some old woman appeared. I freaked out..

Her: Don't fear

Me: Who are you?

Her: I am Hilda. Sergio's Grandmother the one who made him who he is now

Me: okay?

Her: I know you are conflicted with the pregnancy

Me: How did you know?

Her: I am his chief ancestor I'll always know because I'm guarding him

Me: What do you want?

Her: Don't abort. I can see deep in your eyes that you love him

I wiped my tears..

Her: I feel you could Make a good wife for him too. Things like this shock people the first time, But.. They will get used to it as time goes on. I can even remove Musa from the picture and you be his only wife?

Me: Remove? As in like death?

Her: No just break their love

Me: I.. I don't know

Her: If you scared of what people are going to say.. You two can move out, Relocate too. He loves you just as much as you love him and that baby is a blessing to us. Please don't abort

She came and put her arm on my tummy. I felt some warmth.. She smiled at me

NEO

Via: I wish it was the wedding day already

Me: Patience.. Patience

Via: I just wanna see her face, Probably run out holding her wedding dress crying

Me: Sergio running after her.. It'll be a movie

Via: She's going to feel like hanging herself

Me: We will teach her a lesson she'll never forget

PATRICIA

I was on the phone with my sister..

Kati: There's no need for abortion

Me: Why?

Kati: She's going to miscarry, It's all Hilda's doing

Me: Don't lie

Kati: There's a lot going in your house

Me: Wait.. She can only miscarry if the baby is.. Wait a minute,
Are you playing with me?

Kati: Just keep quiet and watch.. There's a lot happening at your
house. A lot is still yet to come

.

To be continued

75?

MUSA

Time was going too fast. My wedding day was approaching, Everything was set including my wedding dress. It was this coming Saturday. Zen's tummy was also growing and she needed a little bigger size than the other bridesmaids..

Pat: This Saturday it's happening? How are you feeling?

Me: It still hasn't sunk it

Pat: It's every girl's dream to get married

Me: I hope nothing will spoil my day? People like Via

Pat: By invitation only, Remember security will be there

Me: That's true

SYLVIA

Saturday was Musa's wedding. I felt so down and hurt. I kept on playing scenarios in my head that it should've been me..

Kabelo: What's wrong?

Me: My ex is getting married this Saturday, I don't know how to feel about it

Kabelo: You still love him?

Me: I think I do

Kabelo: Hade braa... I know it's not easy but time heals all wounds

Me: Yeah

NEO

Sergio has been trying to avoid me ever since we had sex. We just kept it professional..

Me: Here's the contract for the client

Sergio: Thank you

I walked to the door..

Me: Uhm.. What happened between us

Sergio: It was something that wasn't supposed to happen

Me: I won't tell Musa if maybe because I know we going to lose her both

Sergio: Thank you

I faked a smile and walked out...

MUSA

We helped Aunty Kati with her luggage. She's going to be here until the wedding

Pat: I'm glad you came

Kati: I didn't wanna come, But we family

She looked at Zen, Zen shamefully looked down..

Pat: Musa and Zen please make us tea with biscuits. Kati let's sit down

We sat down. I exhaled..

Kati: Have you confronted him?

Me: No.. I.. I don't wanna accuse him of something like this

Advertisement

what if you wrong?

Kati: I'm never wrong

Me: Sergio wouldn't. He loves Zen like a little sister

She took out her snuff..

Kati: We'll see

MUSA

Me: How is the pregnancy treating you?

Zen: So far so good, No heavy symptoms

Me: That's good

Zen: I'm hoping it's a girl, Clothes for baby girls are cute

Me: Yaa

Zen: I'm sorry I know how difficult this conversation is for you,
Considering...

Me: It's okay, Don't worry

Zen: have you and him tried again?

Me: Uhm no.. I'm on contraception until further notice

Zen: Okay

.

To be continued

76?

SERGIO

That night I had a weird dream. I dreamt of myself urinating in the bathroom. When I turned around, I saw a man. His mouth was stitched. He couldn't say anything, Just shook his head and had tears running down his cheeks...

Me: Who are you?

He didn't say anything just crying..

I woke up. It was dark in the bedroom. I heard a knock..

Mom: Sergio!!.. Sergio!!!

She sounded terrified. I jumped out of bed and opened...

Mom: Zen is bleeding and in great pain..

I closed the door. Since my wedding on Saturday Musa had to be home to prepare.

I got into the house. Indeed she was...

Me: Take a bucket and make her seat in the meantime, She's bleeding heavily

Mom: No

She got pads and made Zen wear two. She was in the bathroom, Then flushed..

Mom: Let me take you to the hospital

Mom flatline declined me to get the blood.

Mom: Kati and I we got it..

I walked back to my room, Check the pot. It was glowing, Then stopped..

MUSA

I was happy about the wedding, But hated that my relatives were here. They pretentious, Jealous, and fake...

Aunt: I never thought you'll get married

Me: Me too

Aunt: At least you getting married, Take it as an achievement

Me: Sorry?

Aunt: Lira

Advertisement

My Daughter is in varsity working towards her dream. Studying to be a Doctor

I mean we all know that..

Aunt: So take this as your biggest achievement since in general you have nothing going on in your in life. This wedding will be the only thing that you'll ever achieve in your life

Me: That's unfair of you to say that. Yes I didn't further my studies because of certain circumstances

Aunt: Don't make excuses. You don't even have a job, You highly dependent on a man, A man who might cheat on you. The Men in your generation just don't care

"Ausi Mapule"

Aunt: I'm coming

She walked out..

SERGIO

I was in the office, When a client burst in.

Neo: I tried stopping him..

Client: You Motherfucker!!

Me: Excuse me?

Client: Your truck was faulty, My driver didn't get to where he was going

Me: That truck was fixed and has been working for you

Client: I'm pulling out of the contract

Me: You can't do that, I'm sure we can-

Client: I want my 150k back

That was going to be a problem because I didn't have that kind of money. Spent much of it on the wedding

Me: I don't have such an amount, I can pay you in installments

Client: Fuck the installments I'm taking legal issues against you

He stormed out. I hit the table..

Neo: That means all the trucks are not working anymore, This was the last one

Me: Neo please not now

MUSA

I was speaking to another Aunt..

Me: This dream has been bothering me every day. Now the snake would bite me, Then it turns into a human being but I Can't see the face of the person

Aunt: I'm no dream expert but a snake biting you, Means an enemy and an enemy that's close by

Me: Sergio's baby Mama

Aunt: You need to pray Hard, especially since the wedding is around the corner

Me: I'll do so

To be continued

77?

SERGIO

I was sitting in the office depressed to the core. Hands on my head, Elbows on the table.. All this shit wasn't making any sense to me. Where did I go wrong? I was following the Pot to the T. I had to release Neo since the wasn't any work to do..

My Grandmother showed up..

Me: What's happening?

Hilda: You didn't get the blood of Zen's baby. To put in the Pot

Me: I thought the pot only demanded after 3 months?

Hilda: You went and asked for money before the 3 months was over. You changed the chain of the Pot and how it was working

Me: What now?

Hilda: Musa is on contraception

Me: I slept with Neo.. Does that count?

Hilda: Neo had 3 abortions, She can't conceive

Me: What do now?

Hilda: You need to find another girl

Me: I can't keep on cheating on Musa like this

Hilda: Then you'll be a broke husband, Back to square 1

Me: What did you put me in

Hilda: It's an inheritance unfortunately

Me: I thought you were helping me

Hilda: I was, But you bent the rules

Me: Isn't there any other way?

Hilda: The is but are you courageous to do it? Because the pot requires blood, Human blood now we changing the rules again with this one

Me: Let's hear because I only have 60k on me Musa keeps demanding things that I Can't afford

Hilda: This is the plan now....

MUSA

I checked if Sergio has replied. He hasn't..

Sma: You look paranoid

Me: I was busy texting Sergio asking if he bought the things zokumbesa. Blankets for elders

Advertisement

Dish, Grass mats, cups and sunlight green bar soaps.

Sma: How many people?

Me: 10

Sma: Friday is around the corner

Me: Maybe he's still busy give him time

SERGIO

I stared out of the window..

Hilda: So are you up for it?

Me: You asking me to be a serial killer, Kill women only.

Remove their wombs and ovaries for the pot

Hilda: Yes.. And you running out of time. If the pot is not fed this week, You going to lose the 60k

Me: I'm not a killer

Hilda: You'll have to do this, Otherwise what happened to your father. will happen to you

ZEN

Pat: How are you feeling?

Me: Still in pain but better

Pat: I'm going to ask you something, Promise that you'll be honest

Me: Okay

Pat: Did you sleep with Sergio? Were you pregnant by him?

My heart skipped a bit..

Pat: Did he force himself on you?

[SILENCE]

Me: No.. We were having a hidden affair

Pat: Ohh Nkosi yam

Me: I'm so sorry

She put her hand over her mouth and walked out of the ward..

.

To be continued

78?

MUSA

I was in full panic mode. Sergio hasn't gotten back to me....

Sma: He's busy maybe

Me: Busy to reply? There's things we need to buy, You see ukuthi now the Aunties are speaking ill of me, like "Bekayebzani" What was she doing. Last year we were in the same process with my ex, I was a joke. Sergio can't do me like this, I can't be embarrassed twice. Siphahlile moss, Everything has to be in order

Sma: Sergio has been my friend for a long time. He won't disappoint you, He probably busy he'll get back to you. Don't think negatively about the situation, When you think negative vele it won't happen

I closed my eyes and took a deep breath..

Me: Woosa

SERGIO

It was late at night around 22:00. I drove to where hookers stand. I didn't park close to them. I got out of the car and made my way on foot. Others were talking together, I went to the one who was alone. It was dark and I had lowered my cape, Wearing all black..

Me: Hi

Her: Hi

Me: Looking for a hookup tonight

How much do you charge?

Her: R250 two rounds

Me: Okay let's go

We walked back to the car..

Her: Hmmm a Mercedes benz, Pretty loaded aren't we?

Me: Very wanted to take you to a hotel, Specific treatment

I saw she was getting excited..

NEO

I was on a call with Via....

Via: Hayi wena uthini? (What are you saying)

Me: Braa he's broke, Clients are requesting refunds. He's in deep shit

I laughed..

Via: Uyalayeka. He was way over himself

Me: I wonder if the wedding will still happen, Miss barbie Musa is probably losing her shit bow

Via: we'll see phela invitations were sent baba

Me: We'll see

SERGIO

We stopped in a remote area..

Her: Why are we stopping?

Me: I can't wait any further, I'm horny. Let's do one round in the car then we'll the last one at the hotel

Her: Okay

She brought her lips closer, I put my hand and in my pocket, Came back with a knife stabbed her on her neck..

Her: What are you doing?

She tried to open the door but I had locked it. I kept on stabbing her until she stopped moving

PATRICIA

I wiped my tears..

Kati: Sisi there's nothing you can do, Kwenzekile

Me: Sergio and Zen?

Kati: It's the pot

Me: But Zen?

Kati: A lot is going to happen

Me: Kati there's nothing you can do about this?

Kati: There is but it's going to hurt you deeply

Me: What is it?

Kati: I'll tell you when shit hits the fan, When it's too serious

.

To be continued

79

[DEDICATED TO LEE-JOY]

Thank you for the wine...

Musa

Sergio was definitely making a fool of me, He was doing me like how my ex did me last year. My relatives are happy as fuck, Because they jealous, Pretentious, And witches..

I was crying. Sma was trying to calm me down..

Sma: Calm down

Me: Pat says he's not even at home, Where the hell is he? Decided to change his mind and run away? Why made me go through all the wedding planning only to fuck me up at the end?

Sma: I know Sergio, He loves you and he would never do that

Me: Where is he then? Where is he?

Sma: He's going to show up don't worry

She hugged me and comforted me..

SERGIO

This was harder than I. I had to drag her out, Take out a torch and do exactly like how Hilda Instructed. Now she even wants the breasts too.. A bucket of her blood too.

There's no way I was going to go home looking like this. I was wearing black but my hands were bloody So was the car..

I drove around that night not knowing where to go. Luckily I had wipes. I wipes my hands clean, Then checked into a BnB..

I need new clothes tomorrow, Find a way to wash the car.. Wearing all black helped, You can't see the blood stains..

I left everything in the car. In the boot, I have to check out very early. Though I tried to wipe the blood from the door but the car needs proper cleaning

ZEN Nurse: You haven't eaten your supper

Me: I'm not hungry

I had a lot running through my mind. Pat kicking me out, Having to move in with my Uncle. Her disliking me..

Nurse: Losing a baby is not easy

Me: Just the disappointment and shame I've caused my family

Nurse: They'll come around

Me: I'm 19, Supposed to be focusing on my future

Nurse: We all fuck up. What matters is fixing the fuck up

Me: We'll see

Nurse: I suggest that you see a psychologist because of the trauma

Me: Yaa maybe

PATRICIA

I paced up and down thinking about what Kati said. The solution for the pot..

I turned and looked at her..

Me: There's no other way?

Kati: No.. That's the only way

Tears clouded my eyes..

Me: I can't accept this Kati

Kati: That's the only way this generational curse of the bhodo can be broken

I wiped my tears..

Kati: By Sergio and Lefa dying, And Sergio will have to kill Lefa first and then kill himself

.

To be continued

80?

SERGIO

The most bizzare thing happened when I went to my car. I couldn't even sleep at night praying no one sees the blood. Now the bizarre thing was that the car was clean, Very clean no blood in sight. I went to the boot, Checked. The plastic with the girl's organs were were still there... I went and checked out then drove home immediately..

MUSA

I think we should just call this whole thing off.

Sma: Don't, It's still Wednesday. If Friday comes and he still ain't got his shit together, Then you can call it off.. Tears Formed in my eyes.. I can't be disappointed by another man too, I can't be a laughing stock. Kanti where is God, Ancestors? Last year I got humiliated by a man

Advertisement

Then Via with the video. Now Sergio? I have bad luck

Sma: Maybe we can go see someone tomorrow, Someone spiritual who can help solve this mess

Me: Maybe we should early in the morning

SERGIO

Hilda showed up in the car..I kept quiet..

Me: What did you put myself into?

Hilda: Where did you think all this wealth was going to come from? Manna from heaven? This is real life. Easy money has repercussions

Me: I killed a girl who was hustling for herself, She's going to be buried with parts of her organs miss

Hilda: She was a hooker, That life is not easy it's risky

I sighed..

Me: I'm not going to marry Zen, She won't be my wife. Zen as a bright future ahead of her and this affair we had. I'm stopping it

Hilda: That was not me. You took that decision on your own

Me: Because I didn't want her to abort that's why I sold her dreams

Hilda: Ohw well

PATRICIA

Zen is getting discharged tomorrow

Kati: Here's your tea

Me: Thank you

She sat down...

Kati: You don't have a right to be mad at this child. She's a victim. Zen comes, I'm working on her. Take her to the waters for a cleansing and break the blood covenant she did with him

I laid back on the couch crying..

Me: Crying won't help. What's happened has happened

SERGIO

I got home, All doors at the main house were closed. Good shot. I went to my bedroom, Straight to Ibhodo. Locked the door and fed it. There was a pungent smell

Hilda: It's only used to blood not human organs but the smell will fade when it's done eating

.

To be continued

81?

MUSA

Sergio showed up at my house, Though I was mad at him but also relieved..

Me: Where have you been? I have been trying to call you

Sergio: Busy finalizing things at work and I didn't have a charger so could charge

I hugged and held on him too tight..

Sergio: I was never not going to marry you, Are you kidding?

We broke the hug..

Sergio: seems like things are going well this side

Me: Yeah and from your side?

Sergio: Finalizing

My phone rang..

Me: It's a client..

I answered

Me: Good evening

Him: Good evening

Advertisement

I hear you hire trucks

Me: Yes

Him: How much?

Me: Depends

Him: Cement? 3 loads a day

Me: 30k

Him: I'll stop by at the office to talk more tomorrow..

Me: I'd like that

ZEN

The following morning I had to Bolt home after getting discharged. No one fetched me. I got there and things were already being prepared for the wedding..

Sergio came to the hospital once. He made me clear he wasn't going to make me his second wife, He just didn't want me to abort. That also added to the pain..

Neo: Girl.. How are you feeling? Here to fetch a few things

I cried..

Neo: What's wrong?

Sergio hurt me more than anything..

I sniffed and wiped my tears..

Me: Can you keep a secret?

Neo: You have come to the right person

Me: I was having an affair with Sergio. I miscarried his child

She dropped what she was holding..

Neo: What?

Me: Just don't tell anyone, He's a heartless bitch ass Nigga

I went back inside the house

MUSA

Sma: See.. I told you not to worry

Me: I can't believe I'm getting married to the love of my life

Saturday

Sma: You are and we so proud of you

NEO

On my way to Musa' s place I called Via..

Me: You won't believe what I'm going to tell you

Via: Yeah?

Me: Sergio had an affair with Zen, Impregnated her and she miscarried

Via: Wait.. Hold on.. Hold.. On what?

Me: Scandals getting bigger and better baby

Via: Wow!

.

To be continued

82

MUSA

[SATURDAY]

The most anticipated day of them all, The day I've been looking forward too. Finally came, The day that is every girl's dream.

After getting ready, My Uncle said our clan names when I left the house with my bridesmaids to church. I looked so beautiful, And so were the bridesmaids. Thank God for waterproof mascara because tears couldn't stop flowing. People were standing there, Taking pictures of me.

The two horses and a carriage was there on the street waiting for me to ride in with my Brother. The bridesmaids were following us with a Merc. Sergio spent a lot of money to make this day memorable for me.. I'll forever cherish it. I wasn't wearing a veil according to my Aunt. I had miscarried and it is believed that the soul lives on..

My Brother was busy wiping my tears..

SERGIO

[AT CHURCH]

Mel doesn't know that I got it down with his sister. He was my best man. Fadalala my second best man. Everyone was seated waiting for the bride. I was a nervous wreck, Hands sweating.

With the minor problems I had at work, I didn't think that we were going to get here. Things are still tense at home, Mom and I talk but not like how we used to. They were sitting at the front with my Aunt Kati..

We waited for her for an hour. The flower girls started first coming in. I was relieved. Then her bridesmaids

Advertisement

People started to cheer. When everyone was settled, The song started. Senzo walked her in. Everyone stood up. She looked so beautiful in that dress that I also teard up. Mel gave me a handkerchief. I wiped my tears..

SYLVIA

I was pacing up and down. My Parents were invited, I wasn't. Stated "By invitation only".

I saw Neo she had posted on her whatsapp and insta. They looked good no lie..

I was just anxiously waiting for the plan to start..

MUSA

We stood face to face. He mumbled the words "I love you". Kati decided to start a gospel song, Everyone sang. Then the Pastor prayed...

Pastor: We are gathered here to witness the holy matrimony of Sergio and Musa..

He opened the Bible:

"Let not what God has brought together be destroyed by Men".

He closed the Bible..

Before we start, Is there anyone here who think these two shouldn't get married..

It was quiet, Then Neo spoke..

Neo: Me

Sergio and I looked at each other, Then looked at her...

Neo: Bring it on guys

Some guys brought the projector and laptop..

Neo: I have a very special message that I wanna show to my friend, to show how much I appreciate her..

Couldn't she wait until at the reception? That's where speeches come in.

Neo: Play the tape

They played it..

Sergio: Fuck!!

It was Neo and Sergio fucking at the office.

Pat stood up..

Pat: Stop the tape

Neo: We haven't gotten to the good part

I watched and heard how Sergio was badmouthing me during the process..

I looked at him, He looked down..

I held my dress and walked out of the church...

Sma: Really Sergio? Really Neo

I got into one of the cars and asked the driver to drive me away from here...

PATRICIA

I stood up, Went and slapped Sergio. Is this what you wanted to marry this girl for? Humiliating her? Hurting her? Sleeping with Zen too..

Mel: What?

Me: I'm very disappointed with you

Mel: Wait... Wait.. Wait.. You slept with my sister?

Mel looked at Zen..

Mel: You slept with him?

Neo: She miscarried her baby too.

Zen ran out of the church.

Mel immediately attacked Sergio physically. Sergio didn't fight back..

Sma went to attack Neo. You two timing snake!!

It was a disaster..

.

To be continued

I'll add you guys to the exclusive later before I start typing..

.

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

82

I don't know how Auntie Kati found me but she did. She sat next to me as I was crying.

Kati: What happened to you was not fair

Me: I didn't mean to fall for him

Kati: I know, That's why tomorrow you and I we going to the river for a cleansing

I wiped my tears..

Kati: It all a hoax placed on you, Witchcraft

Me: By who?

Kati: The who doesn't Matter anymore. Cleansing you is what matters

MUSA

I instructed the car to take me straight to the cemetery. My Parents were buried in one grave, Ontop of each other. That's how much they loved each other, Even death they together...

I was kneeling on their tombstone crying..

Me: Why is this happening to me? Why aren't you guys doing anything? I thought ancestors are meant to warn, fight

and guide you. It's like you guys are sitting on the bench on the other side eating ice cream.. The humiliation.. The humiliation.. The humiliation.. Couldn't finish the sentence. My own very best friend whom I trusted, I Can't do this anymore. If you guys can't protect me then kill me, Take me too..

PATRICIA

I was looking for Kati. I found her..

Kati: Tomorrow I'm taking Zen to the river for a cleansing

Me: That's good.. I need a huge favour

Kati: okay?

Me: I know Ibhodo and if I'm right. Sergio gave Musa a potion

Kati: I sensed that

Me: I want you to come with something that will help her vomit it all over out. I don't want this child with Sergio. He's done nothing but hurt her every chance he gets. It's unfair

Kati: I'll try

Me: Thank you

SERGIO

I asked Neo if we could take a drive. No one saw Us, We drove to far place from the church..

Me: Why did you do that?

Neo: You killed my Cousin

Me: But Nomusa did nothing to you. In the process of hurting me, You've also hurt a dear friend that loved and trusted you

Neo: She was in the right place at a bad time

Me: Yeah.. Like you I started strangling her. She tried to fight me off by scratching my arms. I exhausted all my power in strangling her until she didn't move anymore

SYLVIA

I was laughing my lungs out. Someone took a video of the wedding when the wedding started up until the humiliation..

Mom: It's not funny

Me: Haisuka.. She got what she deserved a whore of a husband

Mom: They didn't get married so..

Me: Traditionally they did, He paid lobola

Mom: This is why you so close with this Neo girl

Me: I didn't know she was planning this. I've known that Sergio killed her cousin, But this.. I didn't know about

I played dumbfounded..

SERGIO

I had to be fast. Not a busy road but a car can pass. I dragged her to the bushes. Opened her up and took her organs. Cut up her breasts too. Put them in a plastic then looked at her lifeless body..

Me: You should've never done that

.

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

83?

SERGIO

I got home, Greeted no one. Went straight to my bedroom and put the insides in the pot. It glowed as usual.. I looked at it, And made 3 wishes. I said the wishes in my heart, But the weird thing was. When I got to the 3rd one. The pot stopped glowing. I tried, But still nothing...

MUSA I was sitting on their grave, Part of my wedding sleeve had dropped off my shoulder a little..

I saw Senzo approaching..

He didn't say anything. Just stood there and stared at their tombstone..

Senzo: When I bump into that motherfucker again I'm going to kill him

Me: How can one person have so much misfortune?

Senzo: They usually say when things are about to get right, There's darkness first. You can't enjoy the rewards if you never walked in darkness first

Me: I've been in this darkness for quite some time now, Does it get bright?

Senzo: I'm sure it will

Me: I hate Men!.. Sergio wounded me for another man to come

Senzo: Not all Men are like that 2 or 3 Men disappointing you doesn't mean every Men is like that. Sergio was just an ass

Me: I'm tired Senzo. Mentally and emotionally

Senzo: I know baby Sis.. But all these things happening. Don't you think we should go and consult?

Me: Sangoma?

Senzo: Yes.. They happening too often now

I nodded whilst wiping my tears..

Senzo: Let's go home

I shook my head..

Me: To be a laughing stock to our Relatives?

Senzo: I'm sure some are leaving, You can sit in the bedroom and lock yourself. Tomorrow we going to consult

SERGIO'S WITCHDOCTOR Hilda's presence can be felt when she appears. It's cold and you get a bit of darkness in your heart..

Hilda: So you decided to end the pot

Me: It was doing more damage than good, And also. I'm tired of serving you or helping your generation with something so sinister

Hilda: That was not your call, You serve. You don't make decisions

Me: I've made one and I'm proud

Hilda: Since when did you develop a heart?

Me: Since I got tired of you

Hilda: Are you aware of what you've done?

Me: I ended a curse

She picked up machete knife..

Me: Do it fast

She beheaded me..

SYLVIA Something is wrong. I have been trying to get a hold of Neo with no luck.. I went to her house, They said she is still at the wedding.

I went to check the wedding venue, She wasn't there and people were leaving..

I tried to call her again, But still..

MUSA I looked down still holding my dress as I walked in at home...

Aunt: Shame.. Is'arama

Senzo: It puzzles me the kind of family that you are, You thrive on someone else's pain. Your own Niece? What did we ever do to you?

They kept quiet..

Senzo: May everyone take their shit and leave please!!

ZEN Mel: I can't even look at you right now..

We were at home.

Mel: You slept with Sergio? Someone we considered a brother? What is wrong with you? I am so disappointed. Mom must be too in her grave. Usihlazile

Me: I didn't mean too

He spat on the ground..

Mel: I consider myself not having a sister anymore

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

85?

MUSA

[2 DAYS]

The past process was for Presh to take me to the river for cleansing. Also for if Sergio wants to strike me he won't be able too. It was a lot of things too, Cleansing for the baby..

She has this stick like a walking stick but knitted with beads. She got into the waters wearing her traditional cloth. She said it's a Palo, Representing Umndau wakhe and uthwele ikhehla..

She prayed, Through a few coins asking for permission. Surprisingly all the candles did not switch off though it was windy....

I looked at the water and they looked scary. Amanzi ahambayo, A river..

Presh: Come

Me: I'm scared

Presh: Nothing will happen I'm here, Bring along the small bucket with the mixture of the herbs to remove his shadow from you

Sma: Do you wanna get help? Get in

SYLVIA

Neo had been missing. Her body was found in an abandoned bush. My first thought was no one else but that rubbish Sergio..

Mom: You taking it too far, I don't think he would kill her

Me: I'm telling you

Mom: Aii Sylvia

I sat down and sighed..

MEL (ZEN'S BROTHER)

Mel surprised us with a lawyer, We were being evicted. My Mom and I

Advertisement

Then Zen will stay with him...

Mom: Mel you can't do that

Mel: I can and already did. We will sell this house, You and predator son need to see where you go

Mom: Can he actually do this?

Lawyer: Yes

Mel: Zen go pack up, I suggest you two pack too

MUSA

We did all that was necessary..

Presh: How do you feel?

Me: More lighter but the Pain is still there. 2 days now he hasn't showed up to ask for forgiveness or say something

Sma: Kanti you want him to come?

Me: I'm just saying, A normal guilty person would

Sma: Yaa

Presh: Ladies let's go. Musa here is a rose quartz stone necklace. It'll help you heal the wounds

Me: Thank you

SERGIO

I went to see that witch Doctor, She was dead..

Hilda: She closed the pot

I was broke like a dog..

Hilda: So he had to go

Me: So the pot will no longer exist?

Hilda::The pot will always exist, I will unblock it

Me: Thank you

Hilda: It'll need a greater sacrifice

Me: Like

Hilda: You... It no longer wants you. The pot will remain and unlock as soon as Lefa grows up and understand it, But your time with the pot it's done unfortunately

MUSA

At home I heard a knock. I went to open. I saw this guy standing there....

Me: May I help you?

He smiled a little, Pure white teeth

Him: I'm lost.. I'm looking for the house where they sell flowers.
Funeral ones

Me: 3rd house

Him: Thank you

I watched him get into his Toyota CH-R, and drove to the 3rd house

.

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

86?

PATRICIA

[SOME TIME LATER]

I still had money that I benefited from the death of Jabu. After Mel put us out. I went out to live with Kati.. Sergio is a Man, Not a boy. He can see himself out..

Me: Are you sure Ibhodo is done?

Kati: Trust me, It's done. I can't feel it anymore

Me: That's better

I had taken Lefa with, I will raise him..

SERGIO

Fada: Thatha mpintshi yam (Here)

I took the straw and inhaled the Ntash..

Fada: I don't understand.. How will be broke?

Me: It's a long story.. I'm even broke now, Spent most of my money on the wedding. Entlek nje life yam yi mess

Fada: Don't say that Ntwana you running a business Yama truck

Me: They all fucked up

Fada: so fast?

Me: I don't even have a place to stay.. Eish

MUSA

I was lost deep in my thoughts looking at the wrapped wedding presents..

Sma: Wanna open them?

Me: I'd rather not

Sma: Kuzodlula (It'll pass)

Tears streamed down..

Sma: Men neh

I nodded

Me: Yaa Man, I don't want nothing to do with them anymore

Sma: You'll be fine, Night take longer to forget this one but you'll be fine

SYLVIA

Neo's dead body was all over the internet. We were shook. What animal can do this? People are heartless out there and I'm betting my money on Sergio. He had a motive.. Sergio has always been on the aggressive side

Advertisement

But this.. This was beyond

ZEN

Mel was going through some paper work..

Me: Hey

Mel: Yeah?

Me: Can we talk?

Mel: I'm busy

Me: At some point we have to talk

He closed the file..

Mel: Talking about my Sister having an affair with with a person whom we considered a brother doesn't interest me, Then you had a miscarriage for him

Me: I messed up I know, I'm sorry. I seriously don't know what happened

Mel: Do you still love him?

Me: No.. I never did

Mel: Close the door on your way out

SERGIO

I was in my room packing up my clothes. Some I will sell to make a living..

Hilda showed up. She wasn't alone. I looked at the Man, He looked just like me..

Hilda: This is your father

His mouth was stitched. I could tears in his eyes..

Hilda: Since Ibhodo is no longer existing you have to pay it back

Me: Pay it back?

Hilda: You enjoyed it's money, A sacrifice has to made

Me: Me?

Hilda: I'm sorry Son, It's the order of the things

She got closer with a scorpion in her hand. I couldn't move, She placed it on my chest it fully went inside. The pain I felt cannot be described. I struggled to breath until I fell down..

Hilda: Come on let's go, You soul now belongs to the msster

.

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

87?

MUSA

Even though Sergio and I we no longer together, But I remembered there's things I left at his place that I needed to go and get.

I didn't want any conflict between him and I.

When we got to his place, He was laid in bed..

Me: I'm here to pick up my things

He was quiet..

Me: Sergio!

Still nothing..

Me: Mxm whatever

I started packing..

Sma: Musa wait, Something is wrong

Me: What do you mean?

Sma turned him over. He wasn't breathing and had blood in his mouth...

SERGIO [AFTER LIFE]

My Grandmother took me in a shed. Things that were hanging outside were scary..

Me: What are we doing here?

Hilda: This is where you'll be living in the after life

I looked around..

Hilda: Sergio there's no bright light that you going to see and follow. You have blood in your hands, You've done a lot of bad things. This will be your home until Lefa grows up and inherits the pot

Me: What? I thought it was destroyed

Hilda: Your death unlocked it, And now.. It's waiting for Lefa

Me: Not my Son

Hilda: That's the order of things

Before she opened the door..

Hilda: If you behave she won't have to knit your lips, If you misbehave she will

Me: Who?

Hilda: You'll see

MUSA

Had to call Pat right away, She came with Kati..

Kati: It's the pot

Me: What point?

Pat: Hilda did it

Tears fell from Pat..

Pat: She took my Son

I didn't know what they were talking about..

Kati: At least he won't be doing sinister things in this world of ours

SERGIO

We got in

Advertisement

And this is not a place where people should be in..

Hilda: The Pot didn't start with your father, It's from generation to generation. Started long ago, We lost it but I regained it with your father. There he is, That's him..

I looked at him. He stood up and came to me.. had

Him: My Son

I could see the scars around his lips meaning that he was once stitched..

Me: Where is the person who is doing this? The master, The master mind?

Dad: Turn around

I did and saw Hilda..

Dad: She's the one who runs this place. There's no master. She is the master

Me: Why would she do this? She's my Grandmother your Mother.. How can she be evil?

Dad: Because she's not your blood Grandmother, She couldn't have kids. She adopted me at an orphanage mothered me and put me in the pot inheritance

Me: We need to fight, Lefa can't carry on with it

Dad: Hilda is dangerous, You will never leave this shed. Make peace with it that your Son will soon join us when he's grown up

.

To be continued

[SEASON FINALE]

88?

PATRICIA

Sergio was indeed proclaimed dead. He passed on under mysterious circumstances so an autopsy had to be done. Which ruled a heart attack. It's not rare for young people to get that, But Sergio was strong to have had one.. Since Mel put us out, Sergio was to be buried at home..

Brother: I knew this day would come

Kati: That's not the way to talk

Brother: Pat allowed that man to abuse her Son

Me: So I was meant to bring him here? A home with no peace?
A house that we all fighting for?

Brother: I'm just saying.. Look now he came back in a coffin

SERGIO

We watched Hilda hitting one of the guys with a sjambok..

Dad: I've been here for years

I looked at the food.. It was Pap and a rat.

Me: Hilda can't be defeated?

Dad: No... The more you sacrificed for the pot, The more power she gained too

I sighed..

Hilda: You not going to eat?

Me: No

Hilda: You going to need the strength for tonight

Me: What happens tonight?

She brought up another pot. A bigger one.

Hilda: It feeds off the blood from accidents

Dad: We'll be causing car accidents every night

Hilda: It's going to be your life until the day you supposed to die, Because this.. This was a premature death. You'll work for me

Dad: At least I have 3 weeks left to cross over, I've been here for years

In the state he was in. I believed him..

Dad: There's nothing you can do Son but accept your fate

Me: This is not fate Dad

Hilda: He's right

Me: There's a way to defeat you

Hilda: There isn't.. In this world good and evil shall exist. It's the order of how things should be and how the world she be.

There's the bad guys, Then there's the good ones. It's the order of the world since Lucifer betrayed God

She was right, There's no way out of this. Easy money has always had repercussions. I did all those things, I killed, I sacrificed. Now I need to face the consequences of my actions..

ZEN

Mel: No matter how mad you can be, You are not going to his funeral

Me: It's his last send off

Mel: I don't care!

PATRICIA

Uncle: Sergio you are now leaving home to your burial place. In the manner of which you passed on..

His coffin was carried out to the tent for the service..

SERGIO

Hilda was kind enough to make me see my funeral

Advertisement

My Mom and Aunt crying.. Lefa not understanding what's going on..

Hilda: By the time he's 20, He will own your pot

My lips were stitched..

Hilda: And I'm going to train him

All I could do was cry, I wanted easy money. I got it and it came with consequences..

.....

[YEARS LATER]

LEFA

Life has been difficult for me and my family. My Uncle swears at me and beats me when he's drunk. I'm 25 this year. My Grandmother Pat passed on when I was 20, Kati and I we no longer get along because of the route I was about to take.. My Mom the last I heard of her she got married, Had other kids and forgot about me.. Her husband didn't want me

Hilda: You need to find a healer from Mozambique who will help you with the pot then your life will make sense. I promise you, You'll be rich

I nodded..

SERGIO

I could see what's happening to Lefa but I couldn't protect him.
Now I was seriously powerless, Bruised, Mouth stitched.. I
looked horrible, Long nails, Long messy hair. I call this my
Purgatory..

I am Sergio Cossa, And this was my story..

..... **The END**.....